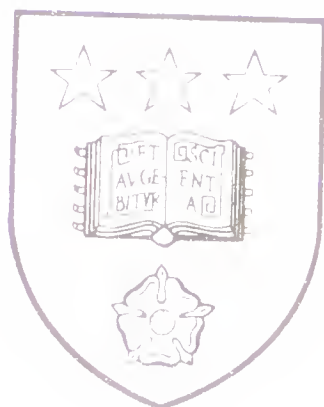




*The University Library  
Leeds*



*Medical and Dental  
Library*



30106

004165170

Stock  
QV 16  
BRU



TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA





# TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA

A COMPANION  
TO  
THE MATERIA MEDICA MUSEUM

LEEDS & WEST-RIDING  
MEDICO-SURGICAL SOCIETY

BY  
T. LAUDER BRUNTON

M.D., Sc.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S.

EXAMINER IN MATERIA MEDICA IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON, LATE EXAMINER IN MATERIA MEDICA  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH AND THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, LONDON.

NEW EDITION

LONDON  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
1883

*All rights reserved*

LONDON :  
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,  
BREAD STREET HILL.



C03917



## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE OBJECT of these Tables is twofold. They are intended, firstly, to recall to the student's mind what he has learned from larger text-books; and, secondly, to help him to arrange the material he has acquired in a convenient order. One of the great difficulties with which a student has to contend in the study of *Materia Medica* is that he has to learn so many isolated facts, each of which seems to stand entirely by itself, without any connection with others. He therefore finds it very hard to remember them; whereas his task would be materially lightened if they were so arranged as to show him their mutual dependence. An attempt has been made to do this, both in the arrangement of the articles in the *Pharmacopœia*, and the order in which the properties of each article are considered. For example, instead of taking the acids in alphabetical order, and beginning with acetic acid, sulphuric acid is considered first, because it is used in the preparation of all the other acids, and thus comes to be present in them as an impurity, besides conveying into them the impurities, such as arsenic, contained in itself, or contaminating them by sulphurous acid, the product of its decomposition. For a similar reason the oxides of a metal are not considered first, and its salts afterwards, but we begin with that compound from which the others are prepared. Thus, instead of taking magnesia first, then the carbonate, and lastly the sulphate, we take the sulphate first, because that is prepared from crude dolomite, or native carbonate of magnesia and lime; next the carbonate, which is prepared from the sulphate by precipitating with carbonate of soda; and lastly, magnesia, which

is prepared from the carbonate by calcining it. When the student begins with magnesia, he learns tests which indicate that it should contain no carbonate, sulphate, or lime, but he does not know why these tests are used. If, on the other hand, he begins with the sulphate, he learns that it may readily contain lime because it is prepared from a carbonate of lime and magnesia, the carbonate if imperfectly prepared may contain some sulphate, as well as the lime present in it, and magnesia in its turn may contain carbonate along with all its impurities.

The order in which the properties of each article are taken is this. The student is supposed to use the tables in the *Materia Medica* museum, and in studying the specimens he first learns the NAME of each drug, the SOURCE whence it is derived, and the MODE OF PREPARATION. He then looks at it as it stands upon the shelf, and notes its

APPEARANCE	{	Liquid	{	Masses Crystals	Shape.
		Solid			

COLOUR.

He then takes it in his hand and notes its

WEIGHT,

and, if he wishes to be more explicit, may look up its specific gravity.

He applies it to his nose and mouth, and observes its

SMELL.

TASTE	{	Sweet.
		Acid.
		Bitter.
		Acrid.
		Saline.
		Pungent.
		Mawkish.
	{	Astringent.

AFFINITY FOR WATER	{	Deliquescent.
	{	Efflorescent.

He next puts it in a vessel and ascertains the



EFFECT OF HEAT	{	Fusible.
		Volatile.
		Fixed.
SOLUBILITY IN	{	Water.
		Alcohol.
		Ether &c.

He next applies reagents to discover its character.

REACTIONS	{	Generic, to discover the metal contained in a salt, <i>e.g.</i>
		magnesium.
		Specific, to discover the nature of the salt, <i>e.g.</i> , sulphate.

He next considers what impurities are likely to be present, whence they came, and applies tests for them.

IMPURITIES	{	Materials employed in manufacture, and not removed from the finished product, <i>e.g.</i> carbonate remaining in calcined magnesia. This is indicated in the Tables by the term Imperfect Preparation.
		Impurities contained in the materials themselves.
		Impurities produced by alterations in the materials during manufacture, <i>e.g.</i> sulphate of soda in the manufacture of carbonate of magnesia.
		Impurities derived from the apparatus used in the manufacture.
		Alterations by exposure to air or moisture &c.
		Fraudulent additions.
		In the Tables of Organic Materia Medica the adulterations are less frequently mentioned, but those articles of the Materia Medica are enumerated which are most likely to be confounded with any drug by a student undergoing a practical examination.

He next learns its physiological actions. These are most conveniently learned by following a certain order, and considering the effect of the drug, first in small, secondly in large, and thirdly in long-continued doses, when applied to the

SKIN	{	Head.
		Neck.
		Thorax.
		Abdomen.
		Extremities.

Continuations of skin, passing from above downwards	{	Conjunctiva.
		Mucous membrane of ear.
		" " nose.
		" " bronchi.
		" " urethra.
		" " vagina.
		" " rectum.

Then its action when taken into the digestive canal, and passing along it upon the

MOUTH—Salivary Glands.

GULLET.

STOMACH.

GLANDS connected with the intestine { Liver.  
Pancreas.

In the Tables the physiological action and uses are treated in the most meagre way, but they will be more fully considered in the Text-book which the author hopes to issue shortly.

Next, after being absorbed from the intestinal canal into the circulation, its action on the

BLOOD.

BLOOD-VESSELS—Vasomotor Nerves.

HEART—Cardiac Nerves.

NERVOUS SYSTEM { Brain.  
Medulla.  
Spinal Cord.  
Motor Nerves.  
Sensory Nerves.

MUSCLES.

Then its passage out of the body and its action on the eliminating glands :

SKIN . . . { Perspiration.  
Dryness.  
Redness.  
Eruptions.

SALIVARY GLANDS { Taste in Mouth.  
Salivation.

STOMACH . . . { Pain.  
Sickness.  
Vomiting.

LIVER—Increase of Bile.

PANCREAS.

INTESTINE . . . { Movements. Astringent.  
Secretion. Purgative.

KIDNEYS.

BLADDER.

URETHRA.



Here also is the most convenient place to consider its action on the genital apparatus:

UTERUS.

TESTES.

Next come the

DISEASES IN WHICH THE DRUG IS USED.

In order to prevent omissions, the student should run over in his own mind all the various parts of the body already enumerated, and in the same order, considering whether any of them are subject to diseases in which the drug may be employed.

Next come the

OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS.

If the student knows the action and use of the various remedies he will find the officinal preparations less troublesome to remember if he considers that these preparations are neither more nor less than the most convenient forms in which to apply various remedies.

Thus, if the drug is to act on the skin or mucous membranes, there will not improbably be a

LIQUOR, or

UNGUENTUM.

If it is to act on the tissues below the skin there may be a

LINIMENTUM.

EMPLASTRUM.

CATAPLASMA.

If on the mucous membrane of the bronchi a

VAPOR.

If on the mucous membrane of the mouth or throat there may be a

MEL,

GLYCERINUM, or

TROCHISCUS.

If for internal use

PULVIS.

CONFECTIO.

MISTURA.

PILULA.

DECOCTUM.

INFUSUM.

TINCTURA.

And if it is likely to be wanted for frequent use by persons suffering from coughs, dyspepsia, or diarrhœa, but nevertheless engaged in their usual avocations, so that they cannot conveniently carry mixtures about with them, there will be a

TROCHISCUS.

If its local action on the rectum is desirable, there may be an

ENEMA, or

SUPPOSITORIUM.

Lastly come the

DOSES.

INCOMPATIBLES.

MODE OF ADMINISTRATION.

In the preparation of these Tables the author has been largely indebted to the following works:—Attfield's 'Pharmaceutical Chemistry;' Garrod's 'Materia Medica,' edited by Baxter; Hanbury and Flückiger's 'Pharmacographia;' Smith's 'Commentary on the British Pharmacopœia;' and Harvey and Davidson's 'Syllabus of Materia Medica,' from which the relative values of the drugs have been almost entirely taken.

Whilst the book was passing through the press, the advisability of giving the English names along with the Latin ones became evident, and they have therefore been given in the latter part of the work. As the first sheets were already thrown off, it was impossible to insert the English names in the inorganic part, but fortunately the necessity for them in that part is comparatively small.

The doses have been partly taken from the 'British Pharmacopœia' and partly from Garrod's work. The articles which are only used for testing have been omitted purposely. Bromine and Pil. Phosphori have been accidentally omitted from their proper place and are to be found at p. 198.

The importance of the various drugs is indicated by the type in which their names are printed. The most important are printed in thick capitals, the next less in importance in large thin capitals, the less important in small capitals, and the least important in ordinary type. The most important preparations are marked with two asterisks, the less important with one.

In the preparation of various substances, such as tinctures, &c., the quantities used have been given because the student may wish to look at them, but by no means because the author thinks that they ought to be learned. Such an idea is very far removed, indeed, from his mind, for his object in compiling these Tables was to lessen the labours of overworked students, and, if this end be attained, he will feel repaid for the weary mechanical work involved in their preparation—work which would have been both longer and wearier, if it had not been for the kind co-operation of a friend whom he takes this opportunity of thanking.

Since the first edition of this book was published it has occurred to the author that the students' labours would be still further eased by a list of the substances most likely to be confounded together, with the means of distinguishing them, and figures of the more important substances in the organic *materia medica*. These have accordingly been added, and the author has to acknowledge his obligation to Mr. Soutter for the assistance he has obtained from the excellent notes which this gentleman has taken of his lectures.

For some time he has given papers containing questions on *Materia Medica* to the students attending his lectures, and it



has appeared to him that they were thus enabled to find out more easily what they knew and what they did not know, and consequently to supply their deficiencies. In the hope that such questions may be generally useful he has added them also.

## ROOTS.

For the purpose of recognition, roots may be divided either by their kind or by their size.

The root or descending axis of a plant varies much in form. The three principal kinds are :

1st. The branching roots, such as those of trees or shrubs. Examples of these are :

SASSAFRAS.  
RHATANY (*Krameria*).

2nd. The tap root, which penetrates downwards to some depth without dividing ; it is conical or fusiform, sometimes so much elongated as to appear cylindrical, but ending usually in a point, from the neighbourhood of which a number of rootlets spring.

Examples :

ACONITE.  
BELLADONNA.  
CALUMBA.  
GENTIAN.  
HORSERADISH.  
LIQUORICE.  
PAREIRA.  
PYRETHRUM.  
SUMBUL.  
TARAXACUM.

Calumba is peculiar in the fact that several thick fleshy roots branch off together from the same point.

3rd. The rhizome or root stock : an underground axis which is either short and knobby, giving off numerous rootlets, as in the valerian and serpentary, or elongated and creeping horizontally along the ground like podophyllum.

Examples :

ARNICA.  
GINGER.  
HEMIDESMUS.  
IPECACUANHA. .  
MALE FERN.  
PODOPHYLLUM.  
SERPENTARY.  
VALERIAN.  
VERATRUM VIRIDE.

Ipecacuanha is peculiar, inasmuch as the rhizome or chump is rarely shown to the student, who sees only the long bundles of rootlets.

Closely associated with roots are corms, bulbs, and tubers.

The corm is a short underground axis : it may be regarded as a thickened underground stem.

Example :

COLCHICUM.

The bulb may be regarded as an underground bud, from which the stem or ascending axis springs. Like a bud, it consists of a series of concentric layers, while in the corm these are only represented by one or more scaly leaves on its outside.

Example :

SQUILL.

The tuber is a thickened underground branch which in the potato exhibits numerous buds usually called eyes.

Example :

JALAP.

The second division of roots is according to their size, and a convenient distinction is : those that are larger than a quill, and those that are about the same size or smaller.

Those belonging to the first and second divisions, already

given, are all thicker than a quill; whereas those belonging to the third are about the size of a quill :

Examples :

PODOPHYLLUM.  
SARSAPARILLA.  
IPECACUANHA.  
HEMIDESMUS.

Or roots much smaller than a quill.

Examples :

ARNICA.  
SERPENTARY.  
VALERIAN.  
VERATRUM VIRIDE.

## ROOTS.

	<i>May be confounded with</i>
ACONITE . . . . .	Horseradish.
ARNICA . . . . .	Valerian, serpentary, veratrum viride, sarsaparilla.
BELLADONNA . . . . .	Gentian.
CALUMBA	
DANDELION (Taraxacum) . . . . .	Aeonite, horseradish, pellitory.
GENTIAN . . . . .	Belladonna, scammony (small pieces may be mistaken for liquorice).
GREEN HELLEBORE (Veratrum viride).	Valerian, serpentary, arnica.
HEMIDESMUS . . . . .	Sarsaparilla, ipecaeuanha, senega.
HORSERADISH (Armoracia) . . . . .	Aconite, pellitory.
LIQUORICE (Glycerhiza) . . . . .	Horseradish, pellitory, dandelion.
PAIREIRA	
PELLITORY (Pyrethrum) . . . . .	Horseradish, aconite.
PODOPHYLLUM	
RHATANY (Krameria) . . . . .	Logwood, red sandal wood.
RHUBARB	
SARSAPARILLA (Sarsa) . . . . .	Hemidesmus, senega.
SASSAFRAS . . . . .	Quassia chips.
SCAMMONY . . . . .	Belladonna.
SENEGA . . . . .	Arnica, serpentary, valerian, veratrum viride.
SERPENTARY . . . . .	Arnica, valerian, veratrum viride.
SUMBUL	
VALERIAN . . . . .	Arnica, serpentary, veratrum viride.

For distinguishing marks see Table of Substances, p. xxii.

# ROOTS.



Aeonite.



Dandelion.



Gentian.



Calumba.



Podophyllum.



Ipecacuanha.



Senega.



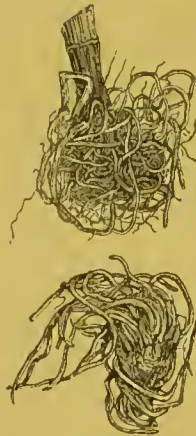
Hemidesmus.



Arnica



Veratrum viride.



Valerian.



Serpentry.

## CORM.

## TUBER.

## BULB.

## GUM.



Colchicum.



Jalap.



Squill.



Tragacanth.



## BARKS.

Of the three kinds of stems, exogenous, endogenous, and acrogenous, the only ones which have separable barks are the exogenous. The thirteen barks of the pharmacopœia therefore all belong to plants of this class. They occur either in pieces more or less flat or in quills. The quills are formed by the thin bark taken from small stems or twigs tending to curl in at the edges, and thus form a roll of quill in the process of drying.

### *In pieces.*

BEBEERU.  
CINCHONA, YELLOW.  
Do. RED.  
ELM.  
LARCH.  
MEZEREON.  
OAK.  
CUSPARIA (incomplete quill).

### *In quills.*

CANELLA ALBA.  
CASCARILLA.  
CINCHONA, PALE.  
CINNAMON.  
CUSPARIA (incomplete quill).  
POMEGRANATE ROOT.

### *May be confounded with*

BEBEERU . . . . .	Red or yellow cinchona, or elm.
CANELLA ALBA . . . . .	Cusparia.
CASCARILLA . . . . .	Pale cinchona.
CINCHONA, PALE . . . . .	Cascarilla.
Do. YELLOW . . . . .	Red cinchona, bebeeru.
Do. RED . . . . .	Yellow cinchona, bebeeru, larch.
CINNAMON . . . . .	Cascarilla, Canella alba.
CUSPARIA . . . . .	Canella alba.
ELM.	
LARCH . . . . .	Red cinchona, bebeeru.
MEZEREON.	
OAK.	
POMEGRANATE ROOT.	Canella alba, cusparia cascarilla.

BARKS.



Cascarilla.



Cusparia.



Pomegranate.



Pale Cinchona  
Bark.



Red Cinchona.



Yellow Cinchona.

## STEMS.

There are four stems usually occurring in chips or masses, and which may be confounded with one another:—

GUAIACUM.

LOGWOOD.

QUASSIA WOOD.

RED SANDAL WOOD (resembles Sassafras root).

The smaller stems:—

DULCAMARA.

BROOM TOPS.

CANNABIS INDICA.

CHIRETTA.

LOBELIA.

SAVINE TOPS.

Usually with leaves or flowers attached.

## LEAVES.

The leaves of exogenous plants are netted veined; those of endogenous plants are parallel veined, with the exception of sarsaparilla (*smilax officinalis*) and its allies; those of aerogenous plants have forked veins. The leaves of the pharmacopœia all belong to the exogenous plants. They are:—

*May be confounded with*

ACONITE . . . . .	Conium.
BEARBERRY . . . . .	Buchu, senna.
BELLADONNA . . . . .	Stramonium, hyoseyamus, digitalis.
BUCHU . . . . .	Bearberry, senna.
CHERRY LAUREL.	
CONIUM . . . . .	Aconite.
DIGITALIS . . . . .	Matico, belladonna, stramonium, hyoseyamus.
HYOSCYAMUS . . . . .	Belladonna, stramonium, hyoseyamus, digitalis.
MATICO . . . . .	Digitalis.
SENNA . . . . .	Bearberry, buchu.
STRAMONIUM . . . . .	Belladonna, hyoseyamus, digitalis.
TOBACCO.	
LETTUCE—whole herb.	

## STEMS



Chiretta.

Dulcamara.

## LEAVES.

Alexandrian  
Senna.Indian  
Senna.

Uva Ursi.

Buchu.  
Barosma  
betulina.Barosma  
crenulata.Barosma  
serrati-  
folia.



## FLOWERING TOPS AND FLOWERS.

ACONITE.	CLOVES ( <i>Caryophyllum</i> ).
CANNABIS INDICA.	ELDER ( <i>Sambucus</i> ).
CUSO.	HOP ( <i>Lupulus</i> ).
CHAMOMILE ( <i>Anthemis</i> ).	ROSE.

## FRUITS.

	<i>May be confounded with</i>
BAEL . . . . .	Colocynth, poppy.
CAPSICUM . . . . .	
CARAWAY . . . . .	Conium, fennel, dill.
CARDAMOM . . . . .	Sabadilla.
CASSIA (Pulp officinal).	
COLOCYNTH . . . . .	Poppy, bael.
CORIANDER . . . . .	White mustard.
CUBEBS . . . . .	Pepper, pimento.
DILL ( <i>Anethum</i> ) . . . . .	Conium, caraway, fennel.
DOG ROSE.	
FENNEL . . . . .	Caraway, conium, dill.
FIG.	
HEMLOCK ( <i>Conium</i> ) . . . . .	Caraway, fennel, dill.
ORANGE.	
PEPPER . . . . .	Pimento, cubebs.
PIMENTO . . . . .	Pepper, cubebs.
POPPY . . . . .	Colocynth, bael.
PRUNE.	
RAISINS.	
SABADILLA ( <i>Cevadilla</i> ) . . . . .	Cardamom.
SQUIRTING CUCUMBER ( <i>Elatarium</i> ).	
TAMARIND (Pulp only is officinal).	

## SEEDS.

List :—

*May be confounded with*

ALMONDS.	
BARLEY ( <i>Hordeum</i> ).	
ARECA NUT . . . . .	Nutmeg.
CALABAR BEAN ( <i>Physostigma</i> ).	
CASTOR OIL ( <i>Ricinus communis</i> ) . . . . .	Croton oil.
COLCHICUM . . . . .	Mustard, Stramonium.
CROTON OIL . . . . .	Castor oil.
LINSEED.	
MUSTARD, BLACK ( <i>Sinapis nigra</i> ) . . . . .	Colchicum.
Do. WHITE . . . . .	Coriander.
NUTMEG ( <i>Myristica</i> ) . . . . .	Areca.
NUX VOMICA.	
STRAMONIUM . . . . .	Colchicum.

Ergot is the diseased seed of the rye, but the active part in it is the sclerotium which it contains, and not the seed itself.

# FRUITS.



Poppy.



Colocynth (peeled).



Cardamom.



Pimento.



Bael.



Bael.



Cubebs.



Conium.



Caraway.



Fennel.



Dill.



Coriander.

# SEEDS.



Calabar Bean.



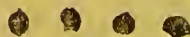
Castor Oil.



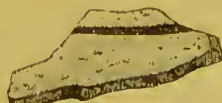
Croton Oil.



Stramonium.



Colchicum.



Elaterium.

L. & CO. & WEST-INDIC  
ETC.

## INDEX OF SUBSTANCES LIABLE TO BE MISTAKEN FOR ONE ANOTHER.

- ACACIÆ GUMMI, for Mastiche.
- Acidum Arseniosum (porcelain like), for Hydrargyri Perchloridum (crystalline mass).
- Aconiti Radix (conical), for Armoraciæ Radix (longer).
- Aconiti Folia (wedge-shaped segments), for Conii Folia (finely divided, mousey odour).
- Aloe Barbadosensis, for Aloe Socotrina (translucent edge).
- Aloe Socotrina, for Aloe Barbadosensis.
- Aloes (both kinds), for Guaiaci Resina (green tinge, not bitter).
- Ammonii Chloridum (striated mass), for Camphor (strong smell), or Potassæ Nitras (striated crystals).
- Ammoniacum (less odour), for Assafoetida, or Myrrha (aromatic smell).
- Ammoniæ Benzoas, for Santonin, or Cadmii Iodidum.
- Antimonium Sulphuratum, for Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum (glistens).
- Antimonium Tartaratum (white and opaque), for Potassæ Sulphas (different sound when bottle is shaken).
- Anthemidis Flores, for Sambuci Flores (much smaller).
- Areca, for Myristica (strong smell).
- Argenti Nitras (often grey tinge), for Potassæ Chloras (lighter and different sound when the bottle is shaken).
- Armoraciæ Radix, for Aconiti Radix.
- Arniciæ Radix (often leaves adhering), for Serpentariæ Radix, Veratri Viridis Radix, or Valerianæ Radix.
- Assafoetida (strong smell), for Ammoniacum, Benzoinum, Elemi, Galbanum, Myrrha, or Resin.
- BEBERIÆ SULPHAS (bitter), for Ferrum Tartaratum.
- Belladonnæ Folia (edges entire), for Stramonii Folia (edges dentate), or Digitalis Folia (veins thick), or Hyoscyami Folia (sticky lumps).
- Belladonnæ Radix.
- Bele Fructus (hard, no stigma), for Colocynth (light, bitter), Poppy (stigma).
- Benzoinum (aromatic), for Assafoetida, Ammoniacum, or Galbanum (fetid), Resina (terebinthinate smell), or Myrrha (different smell).
- Bismuthi Subnitras (white), for Hydrargyri Subchloridum (yellowish tinge), or Zinci Oxidum (slight yellowish tinge).
- Buchu Folia (dentate or serrate edges, vittæ), for Uva Ursi Folia (thick, edges entire), or Senna (base oblique).

- CADMI IODIDUM (heavy), for Santonin, or Ammoniae Benzoas (aromatic smell).  
 Camphora (strong smell), for Chloral Hydras, Ammonii Chloridum, Alnm.  
 Canellae Albæ Cortex (aromatic), for Cuspariæ Cortex (cut edge), or Granati Radicis Cortex (not aromatic).  
 Cantharidis Pulvis (shining green particles in brown powder), for Kamala, or Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum.  
 Cannabis Indica, for Hyoscyami Folia, Lobelia, or Chiretta.  
 Carui Fructus (smell), for Conii Fructus, Foeniculi Fructus, Anethi Fructus, or Santonica.  
 Cardamomum, for Sabadilla.  
 Cascarillæ Cortex (small, white, aromatic), for Cinchonæ Pallidæ Cortex (tufted lichens), or Cuspariæ Cortex (cut edge).  
 Castoreum (smell), for Ficus.  
 Cevadilla, for Cardamom.  
 Chiretta (bitter), for Lobelia, Hyoscyami Folia, Cannabis Indica, or Scoparii Cacumina.  
 Chloral Hydras (peculiar smell), for Camphora.  
 Cinchonæ Flavæ Cortex (epidermis removed, gouge marks), for Cinchonæ Rubræ Cortex, Nectandræ Cortex (no velvety fracture), or Ulmi Cortex.  
 Cinchonæ Rubræ Cortex, for Cinchonæ Flavæ Cortex, or Laricis Cortex.  
 Cinchonæ Pallidæ Cortex, for Cascarillæ Cortex, or Cuspariæ Cortex.  
 Coccus (soft), for Kino (hard).  
 Colchici Semina (larger, harder), for Sinapis Nigra (round).  
 Conii Folia (mousey odour), for Aconiti Folia.  
 Conii Fructus (mousey smell), for Carui Fructus (longer), Santonica, Foeniculi Fructus (larger), or Anethi Fructus (winged).  
 Coriandri Fructus (smell), for Sinapis Alba.  
 Crotonis Tigilii Semen, for Ricini Communis Semen (shinier, spots more distinct).  
 Cubeba (tailed), for Piper Nigrum, or Pimento.  
 Cuspariæ Cortex (cut edge), for Canellæ Albæ Cortex, Cinchonæ Pallidæ Cortex or Cascarillæ Cortex.  
 Cusso (larger), for Sambuci Flores.
- DIGITALIS FOLIA, for Maticæ Folia (thicker veins), Hyoscyami Folia, Stramonii Folia, or Belladonnæ Folia.
- ELEMI (soft, sticky), for Assafoetida, or Galbanum.
- FERRI ET AMMONIÆ CITRAS, for Beberiae Sulphas (bitter), Ferri et Quiniæ Citras (lighter), Ferrum Tartaratum (darker), or Iodum.  
 Ferri Arsenias (green), for Ferri Phosphas (blue).  
 Ferri Phosphas, for Ferri Arsenias.  
 Ferrum Tartaratum (garnet red), for Beberiae Sulphas (bitter), Ferri et Ammoniae Citras (lighter), Ferri et Quiniæ Citras (lighter still), or Iodum.  
 Ficus, for Castoreum.  
 Foeniculi Fructus (longer), for Carni Fructus, or Conii Fructus.
- GALBANUM, for Ammoniacum, Assafoetida, Benzoin, Elemi, Myrrha, or Resin.  
 Gentianæ Radix (split, edges incurved), for Pyrethri Radix or Belladonnæ Radix.  
 Glycyrrhizæ Radix (sweet), for Pyrethri Radix (pungent), or Taraxaci Radix (bitter).



Granati Radicis Cortex, for Canellæ Albæ Cortex (aromatic).

Guaiaci Resina (greenish), for Aloes (both kinds), 'Benzoinum, Myrrha, or Scammoniae Resina.

HEMIDESMI RADIX (transverse cracks), Sarsæ Radix, or Ipecacuanha.

Hæmatoxyli Lignum (chips or log), for Pterocarpî Lignum (more shiny), or Krameriæ Radix.

Hydrargyri Perchloridum, for Acidum Arseniosum.

Hydrargyri Subchloridum (great weight, easily felt by shaking up and down in the bottle), for Bismuthi Subnitras, or Zinci Oxidum.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum (shiny), for Antimonium Sulphuratum, Kamala, or Pulvis Cantharidis.

Hyoseyami Folia (sticky, agglutinate in lumps), for Digitalis Folia, Stramonii Folia, Belladonæ Folia, or Cannabis Indica (seeds visible).

IODUM (smell), for Ferri et Ammoniae Citras, or Ferrum Tartaratum.

JALAPÆ RESINA, for Aloes (bitter), Resina (terebinthinate smell), Scammoniae Resina (more translucent).

Juniperi Sabinæ Cæumina (appressed), for Juniperi Communis Folia (not officinal).

KAMALA, for Cantharidis Pulvis, or Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum.

Kino, for Krameriæ Extractum, or Cocculus.

Kousso (Cusso, *vide ante*), for Lupulus.

Krameriæ Extractum, for Kino.

LOBELIA (loose, usually purplish tinge on stems), for Chiretta.

Lobelia (in compressed cakes), for Veratri Viridis Radix (compressed).

Lupulus, for Kousso (Cusso, *vide ante*).

MAGNESIÆ SULPHAS (bitter saline), for Zinci Sulphas (astringent), Zinci Acetas (astringent), Acidum Oxalicum (acid), or Plumbi Acetate (acetous odour, sweet).

Manna (soft), for Saccharum Lactis.

Mastiche (round, hard, aromatic), for Acaeiæ Gummi, Ammoniacum, or Galbanum.

Matiæ Folia (square meshed network of thick veins), for Digitalis Folia.

Myristica, for Areca.

Myrrha (aromatic smell), for Ammoniacum, Assafœtida, Benzoin, Galbanum, or Resina.

NECTANDRÆ CORTEX (fracture not velvety), for Ulmi Cortex, Cinchona Flavæ Cortex, or Cinchonæ Rubræ Cortex.

OXALICUM ACIDUM, for Zinci Sulphas, Magnesiæ Sulphas, Plumbi Acetas, or Strychnia (bitter).

PIMENTO (stigma at top), for Piper Nigrum, or Cubeba.

Piper Nigrum, for Pimento, or Cubeba (tail).

Pix Burgundica, for Elemi, or Scammonium.

Plumbi Acetas (acetous smell, sweet), for Magnesiæ Sulphas (bitter saline), Acidum Oxalicum (acid), or Zinci Sulphas (astringent).

Potassæ Chloras, for Argenti Nitras.

Potassæ Nitras, for Sodæ Sulphas, or Ammonii Chloridum.  
 Potassæ Sulphas (more transparent), for Antimonium Tartaratum. •  
 Pterocarpî Lignum (shiny), for Hæmatoxyli Lignum, or Krameriæ Radix.  
 Pyrethri Radix (radiating transverse rays, pungent), for Gentianæ Radix (bitter),  
 Glycyrrhizæ Radix (sweet), or Taraxaci Radix (bitter).

QUASSIÆ LIGNUM (bitter), for Guaiaci Lignum (greenish tinge), or Sassafras  
 Radix (aromatic).

RESINA (terebinthinate smell), for Aloes, Assafoetida, Benzoinum, Guaiaci Resina,  
 Myrrha, or Scammoniæ Resina.  
 Ricini Communis Semen, for Crotonis Tiglii Semen.

SABINÆ CACUMINA (appressed), for Juniperi Communis Cacumina (not officinal).  
 Sabadilla, for Cardamomum.  
 Saccharum Lactis (hard), for Manna.  
 Saccharum (sweet taste), for Sodæ Phosphas.  
 Sambuci Flores (small, pale), for Anthemidis Flores, or Cusso.  
 Santoninum (often yellowish), for Ammoniæ Benzoas (faint aromatic smell), or  
 Cadmii Iodidum (pearly lustre).  
 Santonica, for Conii Fructus, or Carui Fructus.  
 Sarsæ Radix (beard of rootlets), for Hemidcsmi Radix.  
 Sassafras Radix (aromatic), for Quassiæ Lignum.  
 Scilla (softer, pliable), for Tragacantha.  
 Scoparii Cacumina (angular), for Chiretta (round).  
 Senna (oblique base), for Uva Ursi, or Buchu.  
 Serpentariæ Radix (rootlets small), for Arnicæ Radix (leaves), Veratri Viridis  
 Radix (rootlets thicker), or Valerianæ Radix (smell).  
 Sinapis Alba (small), for Coriandri Fructus (aromatic smell).  
 Sinapis Nigra (small), for Colchici Semina.  
 Sodæ Arsenias, for Sodæ Sulphas.  
 Sodæ Sulphas, for Sodæ Arsenias.  
 Sodæ Phosphas, for Saccharum.  
 Stramonii Folia (dentate edge), for Belladonnæ Folia, Digitalis Folia, or Hyoseyani  
 Folia.  
 Strychnia (white, opaque, bitter), for Acidum Oxalicum (acid), Magnesiæ Sulphas,  
 Zinci Sulphas.

TARAXACI RADIX, for Pyrethri Radix (pungent), or Glycyrrhizæ Radix (sweet).  
 Tragacantha, for Scilla.

ULMÆ CORTEX, for Nectandræ Cortex, or Cinchonæ Flavæ Cortex.  
 Uvæ Ursi Folia, for Buchu Folia, or Senna.

VERATRI VIRIDIS RADIX (compressed cakes), for Lobelia (in compressed cakes).  
 Veratri Viridis Radix (rootlets thicker and pitted), for Valerianæ Radix, Arnicæ  
 Radix, or Serpentariæ Radix.

ZINCI OXIDUM, for Hydrargyri Subchloridum (heavier), or Bismuthi Subnitras  
 (whiter).  
 Zinci Sulphas, for Magnesiæ Sulphas, Acidum Oxalicum, or Plumbi Acetas.

## QUESTIONS ON MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

What two kinds of Charcoal are officinal? How are they prepared? What are their properties?

For what purposes, in what ways, and in what doses, are they employed?

What are the sources of Sulphur? What are the officinal forms? How are they prepared? What are the impurities they may contain? How are these detected?

What is the physiological action of Sulphur? For what purposes is it used? In what officinal preparations does it form the active ingredient? What are their doses?

What are the sources of Chlorine, Bromine, and Iodine? Describe the preparation of each and give the chemical formulæ.

What are the properties of Chlorine? For what purposes is it used? In what officinal preparations does it form the active ingredient? What are their doses?

What are the physical characters and chemical reactions of Iodine? What impurities may it contain, and how are they detected?

What are the physiological actions of Iodine? How do those of free Iodine differ from those of an alkaline Iodide? To what disagreeable symptoms may it give rise?

How may these be counteracted? What are the therapeutical applications of Iodine externally and internally? What are the officinal preparations of Iodine and iodides? What are their doses?

What are the officinal Bromides? What is their physiological action? In what diseases are they employed? In what doses are they given? What symptoms indicate that they should be diminished or discontinued?

Enumerate the officinal acids. Which of them are prepared by the aid of Sulphuric acid?

Describe the preparation of Sulphuric acid. What are its physical characters and chemical reactions? What impurities may it contain? How are they detected?

Describe the preparation of those acids which are made by the aid of Sulphuric acid, and give their chemical tests.

Describe the preparation of those acids which are made without the aid of Sulphuric acid, and give the chemical reactions of each.

What acids act as caustics? What is their action when applied to the skin? Describe the symptoms of poisoning by them. What signs help you to distinguish the particular acid used? How would you treat a case of poisoning by them? What injurious consequences may they produce after the immediate symptoms of poisoning have passed off?

What are the physiological actions of dilute Sulphuric, Nitric, Hydrochloric, and Phosphoric acids upon the alimentary canal, mucous membranes, temperature, and urine? For what purposes are they used in medicine? Mention the conditions for which each acid is most suitable.

How is glacial Acetic acid prepared? How is its strength ascertained? What are the usual impurities of Acetic acid? How are they detected? For what purposes is Acetic acid used in medicine and pharmacy? In what officinal preparations is it contained?



For what purposes are Citric and Tartaric acids used? What changes do they undergo in the organism?

Describe fully the physiological action of Hydrocyanic acid, giving its local action, the symptoms of poisoning by it, the treatment of poisoning by it, and the action of the acid on the various tissues and organs in the body. What are the therapeutical uses of Hydrocyanic acid? In what doses would you give it? What precautions would you take when applying it externally?

What is the chief source of Potash? Name two subsidiary sources.

What Salts of Potash are there in the Pharmacopœia?

Describe the preparation of each. Describe the appearance, and give the chemical reactions of each.

What are the physiological actions of Potash Salts generally, and in what respects do they differ from those of Soda?

What is the action of Bicarbonate of Potash on the skin, mouth, stomach, intestines, bronchial secretion, tissue change and urine? In what diseases is it used? In what forms and in what doses is it employed?

In what way is the action of the base modified by its combination with acids, as shown in the physiological actions of the Salts of Potash?

What is the chief source of Soda? Name two subsidiary sources.

Describe the preparation of Carbonate of Soda, giving formulæ.

Enumerate the other officinal preparations of Soda. Describe shortly the preparation of each. Describe their appearance and chemical reactions.

State shortly the physiological action and uses of each. What are the doses of each?

What are the reactions, appearance, therapeutical uses and doses of the officinal preparations of Lithia?

In what respects, chemical and physical, does Ammonia differ from the other alkalis? What is the physiological action of Liquor Ammoniaë? What are its therapeutical uses? In what ways and in what doses may it be used?

What are the officinal preparations of Ammonia? What is the mode of preparation and the reactions of each?

What are the physiological actions and therapeutical uses of each preparation? What are the doses of each?

What two forms of Carbonate of Lime are in the Pharmacopœia? How is each prepared? What are their chemical reactions? For what purposes are they used in medicine? What are their officinal preparations? What is the dose of each?

How is Lime prepared? For what purposes is it employed? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?

Describe the preparation of Phosphate of Lime. What is its appearance, and by what reactions is it distinguished? What part does it play in the animal organism? In what conditions is it used? In what doses is it given?

What is the appearance of Hypophosphite of Lime? How is it prepared? How is it recognised? For what purposes is it used? In what doses is it given?

How is Calx Chlorata prepared? What is its chemical composition? How is it affected by exposure to air, and how by the addition of an acid? For what purposes is it used? What are its officinal preparations?

What is Alum, and how is it recognised? What are its physiological actions? For what purposes is it used?

Mention a number of affections in which it is employed externally. For what purposes, and in what doses would you give it internally?

What are the uses and doses of Oxalate of Cerium?

What are the sources of Magnesia? Describe the preparation of the Sulphate. What are its characters and chemical reactions? In what officinal preparations does it occur?

What is the physiological action of the Sulphate? For what purposes, in what doses, and with what precautions is it given?

Describe the preparation of the other compounds of Magnesium in the Pharmacopœia. What are the officinal preparations and their doses?

For what purposes is each used? To what disagreeable results may their continued employment give rise?

What is the appearance of Iodide of Cadmium? For what purposes and in what form is it employed?

Describe the preparation of Sulphate of Zinc, stating how it is freed from impurities, and giving the chemical formula. What are the chemical reactions of Zinc salts?

What are the actions of Sulphate of Zinc on albumen, on the surface of the body, on mucous membranes, on the stomach and intestines, and nervous system?

In what diseases is it used, and in what doses?

What other Salt of Zinc has an action like that of the Sulphate? How is it prepared? How is it distinguished from the Sulphate?

How are the Carbonate and Oxide of Zinc recognised and distinguished from each other? How are they prepared?

What are their actions? For what diseases are they used, and in what ways are they employed?

What are the physical characters, chemical reactions, physiological actions, therapeutical uses, and doses of Sulphate of Copper?

Enumerate the officinal preparations of Mercury, classifying them into (1) those containing metallic Mercury, (2) Mercurous salts, (3) Mercuric salts.

Describe fully the physiological action of Mercury, mentioning its action on secretion, digestion, the blood, tissue change, and the nervous system. How is Mercury excreted?

What are the forms of Mercurial poisoning, acute and chronic? How are they to be treated?

How is Grey Powder prepared? How is it recognised? What impurity may be present in it, and how is it to be detected?

In what diseases is Grey Powder employed and in what doses?

Describe the preparation of Calomel, giving the chemical formula. What are its chemical reactions? What impurity may be present in it, and how is this to be detected?

In what diseases would you employ Calomel? In what forms, and in what doses would you use it? To what extent would you push it?

Describe the preparation of Corrosive Sublimate, giving the formulæ.

Describe the symptoms of poisoning by it, mentioning particularly the points in which it differs from poisoning by other corrosive substances. What treatment should be employed? In what diseases is Corrosive Sublimate employed? In what forms and in what doses would you give it?

Describe the preparation of the other Salts of Mercury. Give their physical characters and chemical reactions. What are their officinal preparations and their doses?

In what diseases are they used?

What are the general tests for Salts of Lead?

What are the effects of Lead on the system when taken in small quantities for a long time? What are the chief sources of Lead poisoning?

What occupations are peculiarly liable to induce Lead poisoning? What precautions should be taken to prevent it? What is the usual diagnostic sign? What treatment would you employ?

What are the officinal Salts of Lead? How are they prepared? What are their officinal preparations?

For what purposes are they employed externally and internally? What precautions are to be employed in using some of them?



- What are the usual strengths of their solutions for external application? What are the doses of the preparations which are used internally?
- What are the tests for Iron and by what reactions are ferric distinguished from ferrous salts?
- Enumerate the officinal preparations of Iron and classify them into (a) ferrous, ferric, and mixed; (b) into astringent and non-astringent preparations.
- What are the physiological actions of Iron? In what diseases is it employed? What are its contra-indications?
- What are the indications which lead you to prefer the weaker and which the stronger preparations of Iron?
- By what chemical reactions are Salts of Bismuth recognised?
- How is the subnitrate prepared? How would you administer it and in what doses?
- What are its physiological actions? In what diseases is it used?
- What are the other officinal preparations of Bismuth? Describe the preparation of each and state how you would recognise it. What circumstances would influence your choice of each preparation in a prescription? What are the doses of each?
- What are the chemical reactions of Salts of Antimony? By what test is it to be detected in minute quantities? What are the sources of Antimony? Enumerate the officinal preparations of Antimony. Describe the preparation, appearance, and chemical composition of Chloride of Antimony, Sulphuretted Antimony, and Tartar Emetic.
- Describe fully the physiological action of Tartar Emetic on the skin, intestinal canal, circulation, respiratory tract, nervous system, tissue change, and urine (a) when given in large, and (b) when given in moderate or small doses, and for a length of time.
- What circumstances would lead you to suspect antimonial poisoning? What treatment would you adopt?

In what diseases is Tartar Emetic used? Describe fully the method in which you would employ it, and the doses you would give.

In what respects does the action of the other preparations of Antimony differ from that of tartar emetic? In what diseases are they used? In what doses are they given?

What is the chemical composition of Arsenic? What are the chemical reactions of arsenites and arseniates? In what manner are minute quantities of Arsenic detected? What are the officinal preparations into the composition of which Arsenic enters?

What are the symptoms of arsenical poisoning? How would you treat a case of it? What symptoms would lead you to suspect poisoning by an arsenical wall paper or by arsenical paint? Describe fully the physiological action of Arsenic, and mention the points of agreement and difference between its action and that of Antimony.

In what diseases is Arsenic used? In what forms, in what doses, and with what precautions would you administer it? What symptoms would lead you to discontinue its use or to diminish the dose?

How is Phosphorus prepared? What are the symptoms of poisoning by it? How would you treat them? Mention what must be avoided as well as what must be done. What is the physiological action of Phosphorus in small doses, and particularly its effect upon the albuminous tissues and bones? In what diseases is it used? In what officinal preparations does it form the essential constituent? In what doses would you give them?

What is the chemical composition of Alcohol, and what changes does it undergo by oxidation?

Describe fully the physiological action of Alcohol upon albumen, upon low forms of life, upon the skin, mouth, stomach, intestine, blood, heart and blood-vessels, temperature, tissue change, brain, spinal cord, and other parts of the nervous system, and upon secretion. How is the action of Alcohol

modified (*a*) by the quantity taken, (*b*) by its concentration, (*c*) by its admixture with ethers, &c., as in wine, (*d*) by age, (*e*) sex, (*f*) constitution, (*g*) fasting, (*h*) fatigue, (*i*) external temperature, (*k*) custom, (*l*) disease?

Is Alcohol a food? Give the arguments for and against its being a food.

In what conditions and in what diseases is Alcohol useful?

What indications would induce you to give and what to withhold Alcohol?

What injurious consequences may result from the too free administration of Alcohol? How would you treat them?

What are the symptoms of Chronic Alcoholism? How would you treat this condition?

What are the symptoms of Delirium Tremens and Mania a potu? How would you treat these conditions?

How is Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi prepared? What is its chemical composition? What are its appearance and reactions? For what purposes is it employed? What are its doses?

How is Acetic Ether prepared? For what is it used, and in what doses?

How is Nitrite of Amyl prepared? How is it recognised?

Describe its physiological action. In what diseases is it used? In what manner and with what precautions is it employed?

Describe the preparation of Chloroform. What are its physical characters and chemical reactions? What impurities may it contain, and how are they to be recognised? What changes may it undergo by keeping, and what precautions should be taken to prevent these?

Describe fully its physiological action on the skin, circulation, respiration, and nervous system. In what diseases is it employed (distinguishing between its external application, its administration by the mouth, and inhalation)? State precisely to what extent you would allow it to be inhaled for different diseases. What are the sources of danger

from Chloroform? How would you recognise the approach of danger? What means would you adopt to avert it? Describe the different means by which Chloroform may be administered. What adjuncts may be employed to aid the action of Chloroform? What are its officinal preparations? What are their doses?

How is Chloral prepared? What are its characters, physical and chemical?

Describe its physiological action. In what diseases is it employed? What are the dangers to be apprehended from its use? How are these to be averted? In what doses would you employ it? In what forms would you administer it?

How is Nitrous Oxide prepared? For what purpose is it used in medicine?

What is its physiological action? What are its advantages and disadvantages as compared with other anaesthetics?

What is the source of Creosote? What are its physical properties and chemical reactions? In what forms and in what doses is it employed? What substance is incompatible with it?

What is its physiological action? In what diseases is it used?

What is the source of Carbolic Acid? What are its chemical and physical properties? In what ways and in what doses is it used? What are its officinal preparations?

What are its physiological actions? For what purposes is it employed?

How is Salicylate of Soda prepared? What are its physiological actions, and in what respects do they differ from those of Salicylic Acid? In what diseases is it employed? What are its doses?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Aconite? By what characters are the root and leaves distinguished? Describe the preparation of the extract. What active principle does the plant contain? What are the officinal preparations? In what doses and with what precautions would you employ them?



- What are the symptoms of poisoning by Aconite? What treatment would you adopt? What is the physiological action of Aconite on the circulation, respiration, nervous system, and secretions? In what diseases is it employed?
- What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Podophyllin? What are its physical characters, and those of the root from which it is prepared? Describe its preparation.
- What is its physiological action? In what conditions is it employed? What are its doses?
- What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Calumba? What is its appearance, and what is its chemical composition? What are its officinal preparations? Mention any peculiarity in the preparation of one of them. For what purposes are they employed, and in what doses?
- What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Pareira? Describe its appearance and chemical composition? For what is it used? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?
- How is Opium obtained? What are the three chief alkaloids in it? With what acid are they combined? What are the chemical reactions of Morphia and of Meconic Acid?
- Describe the physiological effects of Opium: firstly, when given in a small dose; secondly, a moderate dose; and thirdly, a large dose. What symptoms aid you in distinguishing between Opium poisoning and other conditions which may be mistaken for it? How would you treat a case of Opium poisoning? How would you treat the disagreeable symptoms which often occur after a moderate dose of Opium? How is the action of Opium modified by (*a*) age, (*b*) sex, (*c*) idiosyncrasy, (*d*) habit? In what points is the action of Morphia said to differ from that of Opium?
- Describe the preparation of Morphia. What are the officinal preparations of Opium and their doses? What are the officinal preparations of Morphia and their doses?
- What is the physiological action of Thebaia, Methyl-Thebaia, and Apomorphia?

In what diseases is Apomorpha used and in what doses ?

In what disease and in what doses is Codeia used ?

What are the two kinds of Mustard, and from what plant are they obtained ? How do they differ in appearance and chemical composition ? What active principles do they yield ? What conditions interfere with the production of these principles ? What are the physiological actions and therapeutical uses of Mustard ? What are its officinal preparations ?

What are the officinal preparations of Horseradish ? For what purposes, and in what doses, is it used ?

Whence is Senega Root obtained, and how is it recognised ? What active principle does it contain ? What are its physiological actions and therapeutical uses ? What are its officinal preparations and their doses ?

Whence is Rhatany obtained ? What is its active principle ? In what diseases is it used ? What are its officinal preparations and their doses ?

What are the officinal preparations of Linseed ? For what are they used ? In what way would you make a Linseed poultice for application to an external sore, and in what way would you apply it to affect a deep-seated organ ?

Whence is Cotton Wool obtained, and for what is it used ? What modifications does it undergo when treated with acids ? For what purposes and in what ways is the substance so obtained employed ?

What preparations are obtained from Orange Trees, and for what purposes are they used ?

What are the preparations of Lemon contained in the Pharmacopœia ? For what purposes and in what doses are they employed ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Bael Fruit ? For what purpose, in what form, and in what doses is it given ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Cacao Butter ? For what purpose is it used ?

What are the sources, geographical and botanical, of Copaiba ?  
What is its chemical composition ?

In what diseases is it used ? In what ways and doses is it administered ?

Whence is Gum Acacia obtained, and for what is it used ?

What kinds of Rose Leaves are officinal ? What preparations are obtained from each kind, and for what are they used ?

What officinal preparation is obtained from the Dog Rose ?

How do Bitter and Sweet Almonds differ from each other ?

What preparations of Almonds are officinal, and for what are they used ?

What is the use of Prunes ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of the Cherry Laurel ? What is its officinal preparation ? For what purposes and in what doses is this used ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Koussou ? For what is it used, and in what doses ? What is peculiar about the infusion ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Cloves, Pimento, and Cajuput ? To what substances do they owe their activity ? What are their actions and uses ? What are their officinal preparations and doses ?

Whence is Pomegranate Bark obtained ? For what purpose and in what form is it used ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Colocynth ? What is its active principle ? What are its officinal preparations and their doses ?

What are its physiological actions ? In what diseases is it employed ?

What is Elaterium ? Whence is it obtained, and how is it prepared ? What are its officinal preparations and their doses ?

For what purposes and in what diseases is it used ?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Conium ? What parts of the plant are officinal ? What active principles do they contain ? What are its officinal preparations and the doses ?

- Describe the physiological action of Conium and its active principles. In what diseases is it used?
- What are the sources of Assafoetida, Galbanum, and Ammoniacum? What is their chemical composition? For what purposes are they used? What are their officinal preparations and doses?
- What are the sources, geographical and botanical, of Anise, Caraway, Coriander, Dill, and Fennel? To what substances do they owe their activity? For what are they used? What are their officinal preparations and doses?
- What are the sources of Sumbul? For what purposes and in what way is it used?
- What is the use of Elder-Flower Water?
- What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Cinchona? What kinds of Cinchona are officinal, and how are they distinguished from each other? What active principles do they contain? What are the officinal preparations and doses of each?
- Describe generally the preparation of Quinine. What are its chemical reactions?
- Describe fully its physiological action, and state wherein it differs from that of Cinchona. In what diseases are Quinine and Cinchona employed?
- What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Ipecacuanha? What is its appearance? What active principle does it contain, and in what part of the root is this found?
- What is the physiological action of Ipecacuanha? In what diseases is it used? What are its officinal preparations? In what doses would you give it? Mention any precautions that you would take in administering it in certain diseases.
- Whence is Catechu obtained? What is it like and what is its composition? For what purposes is it used? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?
- What are the active principles of Valerian? What are its officinal preparations and doses? For what purposes are they used? Name some inorganic compounds which are used for similar purposes.



Whence is Pyrethrum obtained? For what purposes and in what ways is it used?

Whence is Santonine obtained? How is it prepared?

What peculiar physiological action has it? For what purpose is it employed? In what doses should it be given, and with what precautions?

What are the officinal preparations of Chamomile? For what purposes and in what doses are they used?

What are the officinal preparations of Taraxacum? In what diseases are they given, and in what doses?

What is the use of Lettuce?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Arnica?  
What is its chemical composition?

What is its physiological action? For what purposes is it used? How is it applied?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Lobelia?

What are its physiological actions and therapeutical uses?  
What are its officinal preparations and doses?

For what purpose, and in what form, are Bearberry Leaves given?

What are the therapeutical applications of Gutta Percha?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Benzoin?  
What acid does it contain? For what purpose is it used?  
What salt of the acid is frequently administered? In what officinal preparations is Benzoin or Benzoic Acid contained?

Enumerate the officinal substances derived from the Olive.

What are the characters of Glycerine? and what is its chemical constitution? What are its pharmaceutical and therapeutical uses?

What is soap? What kinds are officinal? How do they differ from each other chemically and physically? For what are they used?

Whence is Manna obtained? For what is it used? And in what doses?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Nux Vomica? Describe the fruit and seeds. What two alkaloids and what acid are contained in them? What are the officinal preparations obtained from Nux Vomica? State generally their action and uses and their doses.

How is Strychnia prepared? What is its appearance? Give one characteristic test for it. What is the test for Brucia?

Describe fully the physiological action of Strychnia, and mention the distinctions between Strychnia poisoning and tetanus. What treatment would you employ in a case of Strychnia poisoning? In what diseases is it used? What are its contra-indications? What symptoms show that it should be partially or completely discontinued? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?

Whence is Gentian root obtained? For what is it used? What are its four officinal preparations and their doses? Name another plant belonging to the same order which has similar actions and uses.

What is Scammony, and whence is it obtained? How is Scammony resin prepared? What is the action of Scammony and its resin? Name two preparations containing Scammony, and five containing Scammony resin. What are the doses of each?

What are the botanical and geographical sources of Jalap? What is its active principle? For what purposes is it used? What are its preparations and their doses?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Belladonna? What active principle does it contain? What are the officinal preparations of Belladonna, and what are their doses?

Give a full account of the physiological action of Belladonna, mentioning especially the kind of rash and form of delirium which occur in cases of poisoning, and the action of Belladonna or Atropia on the eyes, heart and vessels, spinal cord and motor nerves, and secretion of saliva and sweat. In what diseases is Belladonna employed?

What parts of the Stramonium plant are used in medicine and what are their characters? What are the officinal preparations and their doses?

What is the active principle and physiological action of the plant? In what diseases is it used?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Digitalis? What is its action on the heart of the frog? What is its action on the heart, blood pressure, and urinary secretion in mammals? What is its action on the nervous system?

What symptoms induce you to discontinue its use or diminish the dose? What precautions do you take while administering it? How would you treat a case of poisoning by it? In what diseases is it employed? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?

Mention four essential oils obtained from the natural order Labiatae, and state their therapeutical uses and doses.

Whence is Rhubarb obtained? What is its composition? What are its actions in *small* and in large doses? Name seven officinal preparations, and give their doses.

For what purpose is Cinnamon generally used?

What is the chemical nature of Camphor? What is its action? What is the difference between Linimentum Camphoræ and Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum?

What is the action of Croton Oil, internally and externally? For what purposes and in what ways is it used?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Castor Oil? How is it prepared? What are its action and uses? In what ways and in what doses would you administer it?

What is Kamala, and for what is it used? What dose would you give, and how would you administer it?

What is Cubebs? For what purpose and in what preparations is it given? What are their doses?

How is Gallic acid prepared? How does it differ from Tannic acid? For what purposes and in what doses is it given?

What are the uses of Tannic acid, and in what forms may it be used?

Whence is *Cannabis Indica* obtained, and in what forms is it met with? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?

What is its physiological action? What are its therapeutical uses?

Mention three volatile oils, two resins, and two oleo-resins obtained from the order *Coniferæ*.

Describe the physiological actions of Oil of Turpentine upon the skin, alimentary canal, nervous system, and urinary secretion. For what purposes and in what forms is it used?

What is the action of Oil of Juniper? For what is it used, in what forms and doses?

Whence is Savin obtained? What is its active principle? What are its actions? For what is it used? What are its officinal preparations? What are their doses?

What are the sources of Sarsaparilla? For what is it used? Name three officinal preparations, and state their doses.

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Squill? What is its active principle? What are its officinal preparations and their doses?

What are its physiological actions on the respiratory and digestive tracts, on the circulation and urinary secretion? For what is it used?

What are the two kinds of Aloes? Whence do they come? How are they distinguished? What is their composition? What are the officinal preparations of each?

For what purposes and in what doses are they used?

What part of the *Veratrum Viride* is used, and whence is it obtained? What alkaloids does it contain? What is the physiological action of each? For what is the plant used, and what is its officinal preparation and its dose?



From what plant is Veratria obtained? How is it prepared?

What are its effects on the nose, skin, heart, circulation, and nervous system? What effect has it upon muscular contraction? For what purpose and in what form is it used?

What are the sources, botanical and geographical, of Colchicum?

What are the parts of the plant employed? What active principle do they contain? What are the officinal preparations? From what parts of the plant are they respectively derived? What are their doses? For what purposes are they used?

What are their actions upon the digestive tract, liver, circulation, and tissue change?

What is the officinal preparation of Filix Mas? How is it prepared? For what purpose is it used? How and in what dose would you administer it?

What is Ergot? What is its appearance and chemical composition? What are its effects when it is largely contained in the food? What are its physiological actions? For what purposes is it used? What precautions are necessary in using it? What are its preparations? Mention a peculiarity in one of them. How are they to be given and in what doses?

How is Cod Liver Oil prepared? How does it differ from other oils in composition? What chemical test is used to distinguish it? What are its uses? In what doses and in what ways would you administer it?

What are Cantharides? Whence are they obtained? What active principle do they contain? What are the officinal preparations?

What is their action upon the skin? What are the symptoms of poisoning? How would you treat them? For what purposes are they employed? Which preparation would you use internally, and in what doses would you give it? What precautions would you employ in using Cantharides externally or internally?

What two sorts of Leech are officinal, and how are they distinguished from one another? In what diseases are they used? How many would you generally employ in adults and in children? How would you make them bite? How would you remove them? How would you favour bleeding when desirable, or arrest it when excessive? What precautions would you take against their escape when applied to a mucous cavity? Should they be applied a second time?









TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA

(INORGANIC)

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
Oxygen.	...	Heating chlorate of potash with peroxide of manganese.	Colourless, tasteless gas.	...
Ozone.	Oxygen.	Electric sparks through air.	Colourless gas, with characteristic odour.	Decomposes iodide of potassium.
Hydrogen.	...	Zinc in hydrochloric acid.	Colourless, tasteless gas.	Burns with a blue flame, forming water.
CARBO LIGNI.	Wood.	Burning without access of air.	Black porous masses or powder.	...
Cataplasma Carbonis.	Wood charcoal.	Charcoal $\frac{1}{2}$ , bread 2, linseed meal $1\frac{1}{2}$ , water 10.	...	...
CARBO ANIMALIS.	Bones.	Burning without access of air.	Black powder.	...
CARBO ANIMALIS PURIFICATUS.	Animal charcoal.	Treating with hydrochloric acid, washing, drying, and heating to redness.	...	...
<b>SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM.</b>	Native sulphur or pyrites.	Subliming.	Bright yellow, gritty powder; no taste or smell.	...
*Confectio Sulphuris.	Sublimed sulphur.	4 to 1 of acid tartrate of potash and 4 of syrup of orange peel.	...	...
*Unguentum Sulphuris.	Ditto	Mix with benzoated lard, 1 in 5.	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Slightly stimulant.	Failure of respiration.	...
...	...	...	Stimulant and excitant.	...	...
...	...	...	...	Testing for sulphurous acid or arsenic.	...
Too much ash.	Over burning of the wood.	Two per cent. of ash on incineration.	Antiseptic, antacid, absorbent.	Dyspepsia, ulcers.	Teaspoonful to a tablespoonful.
...	...	...	Antiseptic, absorbent.	Ulcers, sloughing sores.	...
...	...	...	Precipitates colouring matters and poisons from solutions. Condenses gases in its pores.	Poisoning, dyspepsia, correcting fœtor.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ as antidote, teaspoonful to a tablespoonful in dyspepsia.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...	...	...	Decolorising solutions.	...
Earthy matter. Sulphurous or sulphuric acid. Sulphide of arsenic.	Imperfect preparation. Oxidation during sublimation. From iron pyrites.	Volatility. No acidity to test paper. No residue on evaporation after agitation with ammonia.	Laxative, stimulant.	Cutaneous diseases, piles, bronchitis.	30 to 60 grs. laxative. 10 grs. or more stimulant.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	60 to 120 grs.
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Cutaneous diseases.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM.	Sulphide of calcium.	Sulphide formed by treating sulphur with slaked lime, and sulphur precipitated by hydrochloric acid.	Pale yellow powder.	...
CHLORUM.	Hydrochloric acid.	Heating with peroxide of manganese.	Heavy yellowish gas.	Bleaches litmus.
Liquor Chlori.	Chlorine.	Passing into cold water.	Yellowish green liquid.	Discharges colour of sulphate of indigo.
For Vapor Chlori see Calx Chlorata.				
<b>IODUM.</b>	Kelp.	Lixiviating and heating with sulphuric acid and peroxide of manganese.	Black crystals giving violet vapour.	...
*Linimentum Iodi.	Iodine.	Dissolving in iodide of potassium and spirit, scenting with camphor; 1 in 9, nearly.	...	...
Liquor Iodi.	Ditto	Dissolving in iodide of potassium and water; 1 in 29.	...	...
*Tinctura Iodi.	Ditto	Dissolving in iodide of potassium and rectified spirit; 1 in 40.	...	...
Unguentum Iodi.	Ditto	Iodine with iodide of potassium, proof spirit, and prepared lard; 1 in 31.	...	...
Vapor Iodi.	Tincture of iodine.	1 fl. 3 to 1 fl. 3 of water.	...	...
SULPHURIS IODIDUM.	Iodine.	Heating with sulphur.	Greyish black, solid substance.	When boiled with water is decomposed and sulphur precipitated.
Unguentum Sulphuris Iodidi.	Ditto	Mixing with prepared lard, 1 in 19.	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sulphate of lime.	By using sulphuric instead of hydrochloric acid.	No crystals under microscope. No residue on ignition.	<i>Vide</i> Sublimed Sulphur.		30 to 60 grs. laxative. 10 grs. or more stimulant.
...	...	...	Stimulant, irritant, anti-septic. Ditto	Bronchitis, phthisis.  Mouth and throat diseases.	...  10 to 30 m.
Fixed salts.	...	No residue on evaporation.			
Deficiency in strength.		Volumetric test.			
Iodide of cyanogen.	Animaleula in the kelp.	No pungent odour or white crystals on heating.	Alterative, irritant, vesicant.	Scrofula, bronchocele and glandular enlargements, hypertrophy and induration, syphilis, rheumatism, gout; dropsy, leucorrhœa, skin diseases.	From $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.
Water.	Fraudulently added.	Bibulous paper.			
Iron scales, &c.	Ditto	Complete sublimation.			
...	...	...	Irritant, vesicant.	Skin diseases, enlarged joints.	...
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Iodine.		5 to 20 m.
...	...	...	"		
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Liniment of Iodine.		...
...	...	...	Alterative.	Bronchitis, phthisis.	...
Deficiency of iodine.	Imperfect preparation.	100 grs. leave 20 of sulphur when boiled in water.	Ditto	Skin diseases.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
<b>ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.</b>	Sulphur.	Combustion and oxidation by nitrous fumes.	Colourless, oily liquid.	White precipitate with chloride of barium, insoluble in boiling nitric acid.
*Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.	Sulphuric acid.	Diluting with about 11 parts water.	...	...
*Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.	Ditto	Diluting with about 13 parts spirit and adding cinnamon and ginger.	...	...
<b>ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM.</b>	Ditto	Heating with charcoal.	Colourless liquid with sulphurous odour.	Precipitate with chloride of barium when solution of chlorine is added.
<b>ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM.</b>	Sulphuric acid and chloride of sodium.	Distilling into water.	Colourless, fuming liquid, pungent odour.	White precipitate with nitrate of silver, soluble in solution of ammonia, insoluble in nitric acid.
*Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.	Hydrochloric acid.	Diluting with about 3 parts water.	...	...
<b>ACIDUM NITRICUM.</b>	Nitrato of potash or soda.	Distillation with sulphuric acid.	Colourless or yellowish, fuming liquid, with characteristic odour.	Evolution of $\text{NO}_2$ on introduction of copper.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Organic matter. Mineral matter. Nitric acid. Lead. Arsenie. ...	Charring of corks, &c. Imperfect preparation. Condensing chambers. Iron pyrites. ...	Free from colour. No residue on evaporation. No purple with sulphate of iron. No precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen. Ditto ...	Caustic. ... Refrigerant, tonic, astringent. Ditto	Cancer. Preparation of other acids. Sweating, diarrhœa, hæmorrhage. Ditto	... 5 to 20 m. Ditto
Sulphuric acid. Mineral matter. Deficiency in strength.	Imperfect preparation. Imperfect preparation or long keeping.	No precipitate with ehloride of barium alone. Evaporation. Volumetric test.	Destroys vegetable life.	Vomiting and skin diseases, associated with parasitic fungi.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
Sulphuric acid. Arsenic. Sulphurous acid. Deficiency in strength. ...	Imperfect preparation. Impure sulphuric acid. Organic matter in crude NaCl causing deoxidation of $H_2SO_4$ . Imperfect preparation. ...	No precipitate with ehloride of barium. Does not tarnish copper foil. No evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen, tested by lead paper. Volumetric test. ...	Caustic. Refrigerant, tonic.	... Fevers, dyspepsia.	... 10 to 30 m.
Peroxide of nitrogen. Mineral matter. Sulphuric acid. Hydrochloric acid. Deficiency in strength.	Imperfect preparation or long exposure to light. Imperfect preparation. Chloride in nitrate of soda. Imperfect preparation.	Colourless. Complete evaporation. No ppt. with ehloride of barium. No ppt. with nitrate of silver. Volumetric test.	Caustic.	Phagedænic sores, nævi, piles.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
*Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.	Nitric acid.	Diluting with about 4 parts water.	...	...
**Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum.	Nitric and hydrochloric acids.	Mixing and diluting.	Colourless or yellowish liquid, with odour of chlorine.	...
ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM.	Phosphorus.	Oxidation by nitric acid and dilution.	Colourless liquid.	Yellow precipitate with ammonio-nitrate of silver, soluble in ammonia and dilute nitric acid. Glassy residue on evaporation.
ACIDUM ACETICUM.	Wood.	Distillation and purification by converting into acetate of soda and distilling with sulphuric acid.	Colourless liquid with pungent odour.	...
Acidum Aceticum Dilutum.	Acetic acid.	Diluting with about 8 parts water.	...	...
Oxymel.	Ditto	Mixing (5) with clarified honey (40) and water (5) = 1 in 10.	...	...
Acetum.	Malt or unmalted grain.	Acetous fermentation.	Brown acid liquid.	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Refrigerant, tonic.	Fevers, dyspepsia, liver derangement.	10 to 30 m.
Deficiency or excess in strength.	Imperfect preparation or exposure.	Volumetric test.	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 m.
Arsenic.	Phosphorus.	No precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen.	Refrigerant, tonic, astringent.	Thirst, sweating, hæmoptysis, phosphatic deposits in urine.	10 to 30 m.
Lead.	Retorts.	Ditto			
Sulphuric acid.	Impure nitric acid.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.			
Hydrochloric acid.	Ditto	No precipitate with nitrate of silver and nitric acid.			
Nitric acid.	Imperfect preparation.	No dark colour with sulphuric acid and sulphate of iron.			
Pyrophosphoric acid.	Exposure to a great heat.	No precipitate with perchloride of mercury.			
Metaphosphoric acid.	Ditto	No precipitate with albumen.	Solvent.	Pharmaceutical	...
Deficiency in strength.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.			
Lead or copper.	Containing vessels.	No precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen.			
Sulphuric acid.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.			
Hydrochloric acid.	...	No precipitate with nitrate of silver.			
Sulphurous acid.	Deoxidation of sulphuric acid by organic matter.	No evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen with zinc and HCl.			
...	...	...	Refrigerant, astringent.	Thirst, sweating, irritation of skin.	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Astringent	Sore throat.	Ditto
Excess of sulphuric acid.	Careless or fraudulent addition.	Volumetric test.	...	...	Ditto

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
Acidum Aceticum Glaciale.	Acetate of soda.	Drying and distilling with sulphuric acid.	Colourless liquid at ord. temp., crystals at 34°.	...	
<b>ACIDUM TARTARICUM.</b>	Acid tartrate of potash.	Converting into tartrate of lime and decomposing by sulphuric acid.	Colourless crystals, soluble in water and alcohol.	White crystalline precipitate with acetate of potash.	
<b>ACIDUM CITRICUM.</b>	Lemon juice.	Converting to citrate of lime and decomposing by sulphuric acid.	Colourless crystals, soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in ether.	...	
<b>ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM.</b>	Ferrocyanide of potassium.	Distillation with sulphuric acid.	Liquid, colourless, with peculiar odour.	Prussian blue, with solution of sulphate and persulphate of iron, potash, and HCl; precipitate with AgNO <sub>3</sub> , soluble in boiling HNO <sub>3</sub> .	
<b>ACIDUM CARBOLICUM.</b>	Coal tar.	Fractional distillation.	Colourless crystals, with strong odour and taste.	No effect on litmus. With HCl turns deal greenish blue. Coagulates albumen. Does not affect rays of polarised light.	
POTASSÆ CARBONAS.	Wood ashes.	Lixiviating, evaporating and crystallising.	White, crystalline or granular, deliquescent, insoluble in spirit.	Precipitate with perchloride of platinum.	Effervescence with acids.
LIQUOR POTASSÆ.	Carbonate of potash.	Treating with slaked lime.	Clear liquid, caustic taste.	Ditto	No effervescence with acids.

For Acidum Benzoicum vide Benzoin.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sulphurous acid.  Water.	Deoxidation of $H_2SO_4$ by organic matter in preparation. Fraudulent addition.	No evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen with zinc and HCl. Sp. gr. increased by water.	Caustic, vesicant.	Warts, corns, parasitic skin diseases.	...
Lead.  Oxalic acid.  Lime. Mineral matter. Admixture of acid tartrate.	Crystallising vessels. Oxidation during preparation.  Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with $SH_2$ . No ppt. with sulphate of lime.  (No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia. Incineration. Volumetric test.	Refrigerant.	Thirst.	1 to 30 grs.
Copper or lead. Tartaric acid. Sulphuric acid. Mineral matter.	Containing vessels. Fraudulent addition. Imperfect preparation. Containing vessels.	No precipitate with $SH_2$ . No ppt. with acetate of potash. No precipitate with $BaCl_2$ . Incineration.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Sulphuric acid. Hydrochloric acid.	Distils over in preparation. Unnecessarily added.	No precipitate with $BaCl_2$ . Precipitate with $AgNO_3$ , should be soluble in boiling $HNO_3$ .	Sedative.	Vomiting, cough.	2 to 8 m.
...	...	...	Antiseptic, sedative, in vomiting.	Wounds, operations, septic diseases.	1 to 3 grs.
Sulphates.  Chlorides.	From the ashes.  Ditto	No precipitate with chloride of barium. No precipitate with nitrate of silver.	Caustic, ant-acid.	Dyspepsia, lithiasis.	10 to 30 grs.
Carbonates.  Lime.  Alumina. } Impurities of the carbonate. } Deficiency of potash.	Imperfect preparation or absorption from the air. Imperfect preparation.  From the carbonate.  Imperfect preparation.	No effervescence with acids.  No precipitate with oxalate of ammonia. No precipitate with ammonia. Tests of the carbonate. Volumetric tests.	Caustic, ant-acid.	Lithiasis.	20 m to 1 fl. 5



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
POTASSA CAUSTICA.	Liquor potassæ.	Evaporation.	White pencils, deliquescent, alkaline.	Precipitate with perchloride of platinum.	...
<b>POTASSÆ BICARBONAS.</b>	Carbonate of potash.	Passing carbonic acid gas into solution.	Colourless prisms, not deliquescent.	Ditto	Effervescence with acids.
*Liquor Potassæ Effervescens.	Bicarbonate of potash.	Saturating with carbonic acid gas.	Effervescing liquid.	Precipitate with tartaric acid.	...
<b>POTASSÆ ACETAS.</b>	Carbonate of potash.	Dissolving in acetic acid.	White satiny masses, deliquescent.	Ditto	Acetous smell with sulphuric acid. Red colour with ferric chloride.
<b>POTASSÆ CITRAS.</b>	Carbonate of potash.	Neutralising with citric acid.	White powder, deliquescent.	Precipitate with perchloride of platinum.	Precipitate with chloride of calcium on boiling.
<b>POTASSÆ TARTRAS ACIDA.</b>	Crude tartar or argol.	Treating with charcoal or clay.	White gritty powder very sparingly soluble in water.	Ditto	Residue of carbonate on heating.
POTASSÆ TARTRAS.	Acid tartrate of potash.	Neutralising with carbonate of potash.	Small 4-sided prisms, deliquescent.	Precipitate of acid tartrate on adding acetic acid.	Odour of burned sugar on heating with sulphuric acid.
POTASSÆ SULPHAS.	Acid sulphate.	Neutralising with carbonate of potash or lime.	Colourless prisms.	Precipitate with perchloride of platinum.	Precipitate with chloride of barium.
<b>POTASSÆ NITRAS.</b>	Native.	...	Striated colourless prisms.	Ditto	Evolution of nitric oxide with sulphuric acid and copper.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sulphates.	Imperfeet preparation.	No preeipitate with ehloride of barium.	Caustic.	Bites, fungoid growths, abscesses.	
Chlorides.	Ditto	No preeipitate with nitrate of silver.			
Carbonate.	Imperfeet preparation.	No preeipitate with sulphate of magnesia.	Antacid.	Lithiasis.	10 to 30 grs.
Deficiency of potash.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test, specific gravity.	Refrigerant, antacid.	Thirst, lithiasis.	...
Aeid.	Imperfeet preparation.	Test paper.	Diuretic, purgative.	Rheumatism, skin diseases, dropsy.	10 to 60 grs. diuretic.
Carbonate	Ditto	Should be soluble in spirit.			2 5 or more purgative.
Metallie impurities.	Impure acetic acid.	No colour with sulphide of ammonium.			
...	...	...	Antacid, diuretic, anti-scurbutic.	Rheumatism, scurvy.	20 to 60 grs.
More than a trace of tartrate of lime.	Imperfect preparation.	Turbidity but not ppt. with ammonia and oxalic acid.	Refrigerant, diuretic, purgative.	Fever, dropsy.	20 to 60 grs. diuretic, 2 to 4 5 purgative.
Acid tartrate.	Imperfect preparation.	Solubility in own weight of water.	Antacid, purgative.	Lithiasis.	1 3 to 1 3̄.
Carbonate.	Ditto	Ineineration and volumetric test.			
Acid sulphate or carbonate.	Imperfect preparation.	Neutral to test paper.	Purgative.	Constipation, dyspepsia.	15 to 60 grs.
Lime.	Ditto	No preeipitate with oxalate of ammonia.			
Sulphates.	...	No preeipitate with ehloride of barium.	Refrigerant, diuretic, vascular sedative.	Rheumatism, fever, dropsy.	5 to 30 grs.
Chlorides.	...	No preeipitate with nitrate of silver.			

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
POTASSÆ CHLORAS.	Carbonate of potash.	Treating with lime and chlorine.	Colourless crystalline plates.	Precipitate with $\text{PtCl}_4$ .	Residue of chloride on heating.
Trochisci Potassæ Chloratis.	...	...	...	...	...
POTASSÆ PER-MANGANAS.	Chlorate of potash, caustic potash, and oxide of manganese.	Ignition together, boiling and neutralising.	Purple, slender prisms.	Precipitate with $\text{PtCl}_4$ .	Reduction to $\text{MnO}_2$ and potash by heat. Decolorisation by alcohol.
*Liquor Pot. Permanganatis.	Dissolving in water, 4 grs. in fluid oz.	...	...	...	...
POTASSA SULPHURATA.	Carbonate of potash and sulphur.	Heating together.	Solid greenish fragments.	Precipitate with $\text{PtCl}_4$ .	Evolves $\text{SH}_2$ with acid.
Unguentum Potassæ Sulphuratæ.	Sulphurated potash.	Mix with prepared lard 1 part in $15\frac{1}{2}$ .	...	...	...
<b>POTASSII IODIDUM.</b>	Potash and iodine.	Mixing and heating with charcoal.	Colourless opaque cubic crystals.	Precipitate with tartaric acid.	Blue colour to starch with chlorine.
*Unguentum Potassii Iodidi.	Iodide and carbonate of potash.	Prepared lard 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ , 64 grs. of iodide, and 4 of carbonate.	...	...	...
Linimentum Pot. Iod. cum Sapone.	Ditto	Mix with hard soap and oil of lemon and glycerine water 1 part in 10.	...	...	...
<b>POTASSII BROMIDUM.</b>	Potash and bromine.	As in the iodide.	Colourless cubical crystals.	Precipitate with tartaric acid.	Red colour with chloroform and chlorine.
SODII CHLORIDUM.	Native.	...	White crystalline grains.	Yellow colour to flame.	Precipitate with nitrate of silver.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY.	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Chloride of calcium. Lime.	Imperfect preparation. Ditto	No precipitate with $\text{AgNO}_3$ . No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	Refrigerant, diuretic.	Low fevers, throat diseases.	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
Sulphate of potash.	Imperfect preparation.	Solubility in cold water and volumetric test.	Antiseptic, deodoriser.	Disinfectant, septic diseases, ulcers, &c.	1 to 4 grs. internally.
Oxide of manganese.	Ditto	Ditto			
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 4 fl. 3 internally. 1 fl. 3 in 5-10 fl. 3 water externally.
Too much sulphate.	Oxidation by exposure.	Solution in spirit, which does not dissolve sulphate.	Stimulant, diaphoretic, expectorant. Stimulant.	Skin diseases, rheumatism, bronchitis. Skin diseases, rheumatism.	3 to 6 grs. in pills. ...
...	...	...			
Free iodine, more than trace of.	Imperfect preparation.	No colour to starch.	Diuretic, emmenagogue, alterative.	Scrofula, glandular enlargements, hypertrophy.	2 to 10 grs.
Carbonate of potash.	Imperfect preparation.	Only faint ppt. with saccharine solution of lime.	...	Syphilitic diseases, dropsy, amenorrhœa, and leucorrhœa.	...
Chlorides.	Fraudulently added.	Ppt. with $\text{AgNO}_3$ sol. in $\text{NH}_3$ and not ppt. by $\text{HNO}_3$ .			
Iodate of potash.	Imperfect preparation.	No colour with tartaric acid and starch.	Alterative.	Syphilitic and glandular diseases.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Skin diseases, glandular swellings.	...
Iodide of potassium.	Impure bromine.	No colour to starch with chlorine.	Alterative, soporific.	Epilepsy, sleeplessness, nervous affections, throat diseases, delirium tremens, convulsions.	5 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Mild alterative, emetic.	...	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
SODÆ CARBONAS.	Chloride of sodium.	Converting into sulphate and decomposing with coal and limestone.	Colourless laminar crystals.	Yellow colour to flame.	Effervescence with acids.
*Sodæ Carbonas Exsiccata.	Carbonate of soda.	By drying.	White powder.	...	...
LIQUOR SODÆ.	Ditto	Treating with lime and water.	Clear liquid, alkaline.	Distinguished from liq. potassæ by giving no precipitate with $\text{PtCl}_4$ or tartaric acid.	...
SODA CAUSTICA.	Liquor sodæ.	Evaporation.	Hard greyish white fragments or cakes.	Yellow colour to flame.	...
<b>SODÆ BICARBONAS.</b>	Carbonate of soda and dried carbonate.	Treating with $\text{CO}_2$ .	White opaque scales.	Ditto	Effervescence with acids.
*Liquor Sodæ Effervescens.	Bicarbonate of soda.	Saturating sol. with $\text{CO}_2$ .	Clear effervescing liquid.	...	...
Trochisci Sodæ Bicarbonatis.	Each contains 5 grs.	...	...	...	...
SODÆ ACETAS.	Carbonate of soda.	Treating with acetic acid.	Colourless crystals.	Yellow colour to flame.	...
SODÆ CITRO-TARTRAS EFFERVESCENS.	Bicarbonate of soda.	Heating with citric and tartaric acids.	Granular powder effervescing in water.	...	...



IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sulphates. Chlorides.	Imperfect preparation. Ditto	No ppt. with chloride of barium. No ppt. with nitrate of silver.	Caustic, antacid.	Dyspepsia, lithiasis.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 15 grs.
Lime.	Imperfect preparation.	No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia after evaporation with $\text{HNO}_3$ .	Caustic, antacid.	Dyspepsia, lithiasis.	10 m to 1 fluid 3.
Carbonates.	Imperfect preparation, or absorption from air.	No effervescence with acids.			
Sulphates.	From the carbonate.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.			
Chlorides.	Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.			
Deficiency of soda.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.			
Sulphates.	From the liquor sodæ.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.	Caustic.	Fungoid growths, abscesses.	...
Chlorides.	Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.	...		
Carbonate of soda.	Imperfect preparation.	White ppt. with perchloride of mercury.	Antacid.	Dyspepsia, lithiasis.	10 to 60 grs.
Sulphates.	From the carbonate.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.			
Chlorides.	Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.			
Deficiency of soda.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	Refrigerant, antacid.	Dyspepsia, lithiasis, and thirst.	...
...	...	...	Antacid.	Dyspepsia.	1 to 6.
Acetic acid.	Imperfect preparation.	Test paper.	Mild diuretic.	Preparation of phosphate and arsenicate of iron.	...
Sulphates.	From the carbonate.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.			
Chlorides.	Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.			
...	...	...	Purgative, diuretic.	Constipation, lithiasis, dyspepsia.	60 grs. to $\frac{1}{2}$ 3

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
<b>SODA TAR- TARATA.</b>	Carbonate of soda and acid tartrate of potash.	Mixing and crystallising.	Colourless right rhombic prisms.	Yellow colour to flame.  Ppt. of acid tartrate of potash with acetic acid.	Charred by heating with $H_2SO_4$ .
BORAX.	Native.	...	Colourless crystals.	...	Green colour to spirit flame.
*Mel Boracis.	Borax.	64 grs. to 1 $\bar{5}$ . honey.	...	...	...
*Glycerinum Boracis.	Ditto	1 $\bar{5}$ to 4 $\bar{3}$ of glycerine.	...	...	...
SODÆ SUL- PHAS.	Acid sulphate left in the preparation of HCl.	Neutralising with carbonate of soda and crystallising.	Transparent oblique prisms, efflorescent.	Yellow colour to flame.	Precipitate with $BaCl_2$ .
Sodæ Sulphis.	Carbonate of soda.	Saturating with $SO_2$ .	White prisms. sulphurous odour.	Ditto	Evolves $SO_2$ with acids.
Hyposulphite of Soda.	Sulphite of soda.	Heating with sulphur.	Large rhombic prisms.	Ditto	Evolves $SO_2$ , and deposits S, with acids.
SODÆ NITRAS.	Native.	...	Colourless rhombohedral crystals.	Ditto	Evolves $NO_2$ with copper and $H_2SO_4$ .
SODÆ PHOSPHAS.	Bone ash and carbonate of soda.	Decomposing ash and neutralising with carbonate.	Colourless rhombic prisms.	Ditto	Yellow precipitate with $AgNO_3$ , and renders liquor acid. Residue after ignition gives ppt. with $BaCl_2$ soluble in $HNO_3$ .

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Acid tartrate of potash.	Imperfect preparation.	Solubility in cold water.	Purgative, diuretic.	Constipation, lithiasis, dyspepsia.	120 grs. to $\frac{1}{2}$ $\bar{3}$ purgative, 30 to 60 grs. diuretic.
General.	Natural combination.	Volumetric test.	Diuretic, ant-acid, emmenagogue, local sedative.	Dyspepsia, aphthæ, sore mouth or throat.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Local sedative.	Aphthæ, sore throat.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
Salts of ammonium.	Salt cake.	No odour when heated with potash.	Purgative, diuretic.	Constipation, biliousness, febrile conditions.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 $\bar{3}$ .
Salts of iron.	...	No precipitate when heated with potash.			
Deficiency or excess of water.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.			
...	...	...	Antiseptic.	Sarcinous vomiting, enteric fever, septicæmia.	20 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Sarcinous vomiting.	20 to 60 grs.
Sulphate of sodium.	Natural combination.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.	Oxidiser.	In preparation of nitric acid.	...
Chloride of sodium.	Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.			
Phosphate of lime.	Imperfect preparation.	No turbidity in aqueous solution.	Purgative, diuretic.	Constipation of children, uric acid diathesis.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 $\bar{3}$ purgative, 30 to 120 grs. diuretic.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
SODÆ HYPO- PHOSPHIS.	Hypophos- phite of lime.	Decomposing with carbonate of soda.	White grann- lar powder.	...	...
LIQUOR SODÆ CHLORATÆ.	Carbonate of soda.	Passing Cl through solution.	Colourless al- kaline li- quid.	...	Evolution of Cl and CO <sub>2</sub> with acids.
Cataplasma So- dæ Chloratæ.	Solution of chlorinated soda.	Mix with hot wa- ter and linseed meal 1 part in 7.	...	...	...
<b>LITHIÆ CAR- BONAS.</b>	Native hy- drate.	Dissolving in HCl and precipitating by carbonate of ammonia.	White pow- der or mi- nute crys- tals.	Crimson co- lour to flame.	Effervescence with acids.
Liquor Lithiæ Effervescens.	Carbonate of lithia.	Saturating with CO <sub>2</sub> .	Effervescing liquid.	Carbonate of lithia on eva- poration.	
<b>LITHIÆ CITRAS.</b>	Carbonate of lithia	Dissolving in citric acid.	White amor- phous pow- der, deli- quescent.	Crimson co- lour to flame.	Carbonised by heat.
<b>AMMONII CHLORI- DUM.</b>	Ammonia in gas liquor.	Neutralising with hydrochloric acid and subliming.	Tough, co- lourless, inodorous masses.	Evolution of ammonia when heat- ed with potash.	Precipitate with nitrate of silver.
LIQUOR AMMO- NIÆ FORTIOR.	Chloride of ammonium.	Decomposing by lime and dissolv- ing gas in water.	Colourless li- quid with pungent odour.	Smell, alkalinity, negative reactions.	
Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum.	Strong solu- tion of am- monia.	Mixing with spirit, camphor, and oil of lavender, 1 part in 9.	...	...	...
Spiritus Ammo- niæ Fœtidus.	Ditto	Mixing with recti- fied spirit and as- safœtida, 1 part in 10.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Nervous tonic, stimulant, alterative.	Nervous depression and debility.	5 to 10 grs.
Salts of potassium. Salts of lime	... Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with $PtCl_4$ . No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	Antiseptic, stimulant.	Disinfectant; fetid sores, malignant fevers.	10 to 20 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ as gargle.
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Fetid sores.	...
Lime.	Natural combination.	No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	Diuretic.	Gout, gravel, and renal calculus.	3 to 6 grs.
Alumina.	Ditto	No precipitate with lime.			
Deficiency of lithia.	Imperfect preparation.	Weight of residue.	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Chalk.	Fraudulently added.	Weight of residue after ignition.	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
General.	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	
Iron. Lead.	Subliming pots. Condensing domes.	No red colour. Volatilising.	Alterative.	Rheumatism, chronic inflammations.	5 to 30 grs.
Lime.	Imperfect preparation.	No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	Stimulant, antacid, expectorant, rubefacient, vesicant.	Syncope, dyspepsia, bronchitis, pneumonia, nervous diseases, fevers.	3 to 10 m.
Carbonate of ammonia.	Chalk in lime.	No precipitate with lime.			
Chloride of ammonium.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.			
Sulphate of ammonia.	Impure chloride.	No ppt. with nitrate of silver.			
Sulphide of ammonium.	Reduction of sulphate.	No ppt. with ammonio-sulphate of copper.			
Metallic impurities.	Preparing vessels.	No precipitate with sulphide of ammonium.			
Deficiency of ammonia.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.			
...	...	...	Counterirritant.	Bronchitis, &c.	...
...	...	...	Carminative.	Flatulence.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
<b>LIQUOR AMMONIÆ.</b>	Liquor ammoniæ fortior.	Diluting with 2 parts of water.	Those of liquor ammoniæ fortior, but weaker.	Those of liquor ammoniæ fortior.	
*Linimentum Ammoniæ.	Liquor ammoniæ.	Mixing with olive oil, 1 part in 4.	...	...	...
<b>AMMONIÆ CARBONAS.</b>	Chloride or sometimes sulphate of ammonium.	Sublimation with carbonate of lime.	Translucent crystalline masses.	Smell, volatility.	Effervescence with acids.
*Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.	Carbonate of ammonia and liquor ammoniæ.	Distilling together with oil of nutmeg, oil of lemon, rectified spirit, and water.	...	...	...
<b>LIQUOR AMMONIÆ ACETATIS.</b>	Carbonate of ammonia.	Neutralising with acetic acid.	Colourless inodorous liquid.	Evolution of ammonia with potash.	Evolution of acetous vapours with sulphuric acid.
Liquor Ammoniæ Citratis.	Liquor ammoniæ.	Neutralising with citric acid.	...	...	...
<b>AMMONIÆ NITRAS.</b>	Liquor or carbonate of ammonia.	Neutralising with dilute nitric acid, and evaporating.	White deliquescent crystalline masses.	Evolution of ammonia with potash.	Evolution of nitrous fumes with sulphuric acid.
<b>AMMONIÆ PHOSPHAS.</b>	Liquor ammoniæ.	Neutralising with phosphoric acid.	Colourless prismatic crystals	Ditto	Yellow precipitate with nitrate of silver.
<b>AMMONII BROMIDUM.</b>	Ditto	Saturating with hydrobromic acid.	Colourless crystals.	Ditto	Yellowish-white precipitate with nitrate of silver, sparingly soluble in ammonia.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Vide Liquor Ammoniaë Fortior.		10 to 30 m.
...	...	...	Rubefacient.	Bronchitis, &c.	...
Fixed salts.	Imperfect preparation.	Sublimation.	Stimulant, ant-acid, expectorant, emetic.	Same as liquor ammoniaë.	3 to 10 grs., 30 grs. or more emetic.
Sulphate of ammonia.	Imperfect preparation when from sulphate.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.			
Chloride of ammonium.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with nitrate of silver.			
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Diaphoretic, refrigerant.	Febrile conditions.	2 to 6 fl. 3.
Free ammonia.	Imperfect preparation.	Test paper.	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 6 fl. 3.
Free acid.	Ditto	Ditto			
Sulphates.	From the carbonate.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.	Ditto	In preparation of nitrous oxide.	...
Chlorides.	Ditto	No precipitate with nitrate of silver.			
...	...	...	Diuretic.	Urinary calculi, gout.	5 to 30 grs.
Iodides.	Impure bromine.	No colour to starch on addition of chlorine.	...	Epilepsy.	2 to 20 grs.
Free bromine.	Decomposition by exposure.	No colour.			

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
Sulphide of Ammonium.	...	...	Yellow liquid; disagreeable smell.	...	...
Chloride of Barium.	Carbonate of barium.	Dissolving in HCl.	Flat transparent scales.	...	...
<b>CRETA PRÆPARATA.</b>	Chalk.	Elutriation.	White amorphous powder.	Solution in nitric acid gives ppt. with ammonia and oxalate of ammonium.	Effervescence with acids.
**Mistura Cretæ.	Prepared chalk.	With gum acacia syrup and cinnamon water.	...	...	...
**Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus.	...	11 parts in 48.	...	...	...
*Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus c. Opio.	...	1 part opium in 40 of aromatic powder.	...	...	...
CALX.	Chalk or limestone.	Calcining.	White masses absorbing water.	Solution gives ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	No effervescence with acids.
<b>CALCIS HYDRAS.</b>	Lime.	Slaking with water.	White powder, alkaline.	Ditto	Ditto
*Liquor Calcis.	Hydrate of lime.	Dissolving in water, decanting $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .	...	...	...
*Liquor Calcis Saccharatus.	Hydrate of lime and sugar.	Dissolving in water, about 7 gr. in 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .	...	...	...
*Linimentum Calcis.	Liquor calcis.	Mix with olive oil, equal parts	...	...	...
CALCI CHLORIDUM.	Carbonate of lime.	Neutralising with HCl.	White deliquescent masses.	Ditto	Precipitate with nitrate of silver.
CALCIS CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATA.	Chloride of calcium.	Adding excess of carbonate of soda.	White crystalline powder.	Ditto	Effervescence with acids.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Depressant, sudorific, expectorant.	Chronic skin diseases, rheumatism. Reagent.	3 m or upwards.
...	...	...	Alterative.	Glandular diseases; reagent for sulphates.	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 2 grs.
Salts of alumina. Salts of iron.	Impure chalk Ditto	{ No precipitate with saccharated solution of lime.	...	Diarrhœa, dyspepsia.	...
...	...		...	Ditto	...
Alumina.	Found in chalk.	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	Antacid, astringent.	Diarrhœa.	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Carbonate of lime. Salts of iron. Salts of alumina. Ditto	Imperfect preparation. { From the chalk or limestone. Ditto	No effervescence with acids. No precipitate with saccharated solution of lime. Ditto	Antacid, astringent, desiccant.  Ditto	Glandular diseases; reagent for sulphates.  Ditto	...  ...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ fl. $\bar{3}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	15 m to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Desiccant.	Burns.	...
Hypochlorite of lime. Carbonate of lime. Salts of alumina. Salts of iron.	Imperfect preparation. Ditto Impure carbonate. Ditto	No evolution of Cl with HCl. Solubility in water and spirit. No precipitate with lime water.	Absorbent of water.	Glandular diseases; pharmaceutical test for citrates.	10 grs. or more.
Chloride. Salts of alumina. Salts of iron.	Imperfect preparation. Impure chloride. Ditto	No ppt. with nitrate of silver. No precipitate with saccharated solution of lime. Ditto	Same as chalk.	Same as chalk.	10 to 60 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
CALCIS PHOSPHAS.	Bone-ash.	Dissolving in HCl and precipitating with ammonia.	White amorphous powder.	Ppt. with oxalate of ammonia.	Precipitate with $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6$ .
CALCIS HYPOPHOSPHIS.	Phosphorus and lime.	Heating together.	White pearly crystals.	Ditto after ignition.	Ignition; evolution of phosphoretted hydrogen.
CALX CHLORATA.	Hydrate of lime.	Saturating with chlorine.	Dull white powder.	Oxalic acid gives precipitate.	Oxalic acid evolves Cl.
Liquor Calcis Chloratæ.	Calx chlorata and water.	Digesting in water, 1 lb. in 1 gallon.	...	...	...
Vapor Chlori.	Calx chlorata.	2 3 moistened with water.	...	...	...
ALUMEN, i.e. sulphate of alumina and ammonia.	Alum schist, i.e. sulphide of iron and alumina.	Burning, exposing, and adding ammonia.	Colourless octahedra.	White ppt. with KHO or NaHO; evolution of ammonia on heating.	Precipitate with chloride of barium.
Alumen Exsiccatum.	Alum.	Drying at a moderate heat.	White spongy mass or powder.	Ditto	Ditto
CERII OXALAS.	Cerium salts obtained from cerite.	Precipitating by oxalate of ammonia.	White granular powder.	Solution of ash in HCl gives white crystalline ppt. with sulphate of potash.	Boiling with KHO, and adding acetic acid and chloride of calcium.
MAGNESIÆ SULPHAS.	Dolomite, i.e. carbonate of magnesia and lime.	Treating with $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .	Minute colourless rhombic prisms.	Precipitate with ammonia, chloride of ammonium, and phosphate of soda.	Precipitate with $\text{BaCl}_2$ .



IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Carbonates Magnesia.	Present in bone-ash. Ditto	No effervescence with acids. No white ppt. with ammonia solution.	...	Rickets.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Nervous tonic, alterative.	Phthisis, nervous depression.	5 to 10 grs.
Deficiency of chlorine.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	Disinfectant; pharmaceutical.	Disinfectant; preparation of chloroform.	...
...	...	...	Disinfectant.	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Fetid ulcers of mouth or throat, fetid bronchitis.	...
Sulphate of iron.	Present in the schist.	No blue colour with ferrocyanide or ferridcyanide of potassium.	Astringent, in large doses purgative, escharotic.	Sore throat, leucorrhœa, ophthalmia, hæmorrhages.	10 to 20 grs. astringent. 30 to 60 grs. purgative.
Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Escharotic.	...	...
Other oxalates.	From the cerium salts.	Ash completely soluble in acid without effervescence.	Sedative, nerve tonic.	Vomiting of pregnancy.	1 to 2 grs.
Alumina.	Ditto	No ppt. with chloride of ammonium.			
Sulphate of lime. Iron.	Imperfect preparation. From the dolomite.	No ppt. with oxalate of ammonia. No brown precipitate with chlorinated lime or soda.	Saline, purgative, diuretic.	Constipation, biliousness, febrile conditions.	120 grs. to $\frac{1}{3}$ ; from 60 grs. in combination as purgative. 20 to 60 grs diuretic.
General impurity.	Ditto	Volumetric test.			

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
Enema Magnesiae Sulphatis.	Sulphate of magnesia 1 ℥, ol. olivæ 1 fl. ℥, amyli mucilag. 15 fl. ℥.	...	...	...	...
<b>MAGNESIÆ CARBONAS.</b>	Sulphate of magnesia.	Precipitating with $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ in hot concentrated solution.	White granular powder.	Solution in acids gives ppt. with ammonia, chloride of ammonium, and phosphate of soda.	Effervescence with acids.
<b>MAGNESIÆ CARBONAS LEVIS.</b>	Sulphate of magnesia.	Like the heavy carbonate, but using cold dilute solutions.	Very light powder.	Ditto	Ditto
*Liquor Magnesiae Carbonatis.	Carbonate of magnesia.	Saturating with $\text{CO}_2$ .	Clear, slightly effervescent liquid.	Residue gives	those of the carbonate.
LIQUOR MAGNESIÆ CITRATIS.	Carbonate of magnesia.	Dissolving in citric acid, adding syrup of lemons and bicarbonate of potash.	Clear liquid, agreeable acid taste.	...	...
<b>MAGNESIA.</b>	Carbonate of magnesia.	Decomposing by heat	White powder.	Soln. in acids gives ppt. with ammonia solution, chloride of ammonium, and phosphate of soda.	No effervescence with acids.
<b>MAGNESIA LEVIS.</b>	Light carbonate of magnesia.	Decomposing by heat.	White powder, lighter than magnesia.	Those of magnesia.	
CADMII IODIDUM.	Cadmium and iodine.	Direct combination.	Flat pearly, micaceous crystals.	Yellow ppt. with sulphuretted hydrogen or sulphide of ammonium, soluble in excess; white precipitate with $\text{KHO}$ , insoluble in excess.	Evolution of iodine by heat.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Purgative.		
Sulphates. Lime. Metallic im- purities.	Imperfect pre- paration. From the sul- phate.  Ditto	Soln. in HCl gives no ppt. with BaCl. No ppt. with am- monia solution and oxalic acid. No ppt. with am- monia solution and sulphuret- ted hydrogen.	Antacid, saline, purgative.	Dyspepsia, constipation.	10 to 20 grs. antacid. 20 to 60 grs. purgative.
Same as the carbonate.		...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Deficiency.	Imperfect pre- paration.	Volumetric test.	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Saline, purga- tive.	...	5 to 10 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Carbonate of magnesia. Lime. Sulphates.	Imperfect pre- paration.  From the car- bonate. Ditto	No effervescence with acids.  No ppt. with oxa- late of ammonia. No ppt. with chlo- ride of barium.	Antacid, laxa- tive, purga- tive.	Dyspepsia, constipation.	10 to 20 grs. antacid. 20 to 60 grs. purgative.
Those of magnesia.			Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Zinc.	Present in the cadmium.	White precipitate with KHO, so- luble in excess, re-pptd. from fil- trate by sulphide of ammonium. Volumetric test.	Rubefacient.	...	...
General im- purity.	...				

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
*Unguentum Cad- mii Iodidi.	...	Mix with simple ointment, 1 in 8.	...	...	...
GRANULATED ZINC.	Zinc.	Fusing and pour- ing into water.	Bluish white masses.	Solution gives white precipitate with sul- phide of ammonium.	Dissolves in acids with evolution of hydro- gen.
ZINCI CHLORI- DUM.	Zinc.	Dissolving in hy- drochloric acid, removing iron by chlorine and car- bonate of zinc, and evaporating.	Colourless, opaque rods or ta- blets, deli- quescent.	White pre- cipitate with sul- phide of ammonium; acid solu- tion not precipitated by sulphu- retted hy- drogen.	Precipitate with ni- trate of silver.
*Liquor Zinci Chloridi.	Ditto	Ditto, but not eva- porated.	...	...	...
<b>ZINCI SUL- PHAS.</b>	Ditto	Dissolving in sul- phuric acid, puri- fying as in the case of the chlo- ride.	Colourless, transparent prisms.	Ditto	Precipitate with chlo- ride of ba- rium.
ZINCI CARBONAS.	Sulphate of zinc.	Precipitating with carbonate of soda.	Soft white powder.	Ditto	Effervescence with acids.

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Rubefacient.	Swelled glands.	...
Sulphur.	Present in the zinc.	Evolution of $\text{SH}_2$ when dissolved in acid.	...	Pharmaceutical.	...
Arsenic.	Ditto	Stain on porcelain held in flame of hydrogen evolved.			
Sulphates.	From the carbonate or hydrochloric acid.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.	Antiseptic, escharotic, irritant, astringent.	Cancers, ulcers, nævi.	...
Iron.	Imperfect preparation.	No blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.			
Chloride of calcium.	...	No precipitate with oxalate of ammonia.			
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
Sulphate of iron.	Imperfect preparation.	No colour with tincture of galls.	Externally astringent.	Wounds, ulcers, mucous discharges, &c.;	1 to 10 grs. externally.
Lead, arsenic, cadmium.	Impure zinc.	Acid solution not precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen.	Internally, emetic, nerve tonic, astringent.	poisoning, chorea, epilepsy, hysteria, sweating.	10 to 30 grs. emetic. 1 to 5 or 10 grs. tonic.
Copper.	Ditto	After boiling with $\text{HNO}_3$ the ppt. with $\text{NH}_3$ is completely soluble without colour in excess of $\text{NH}_3$ .			
Sulphates.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.	Internally, tonic, astringent.	Ditto	...
Chlorides.	Impure carbonate of soda.	No precipitate with nitrate of silver.	Externally, desiccant, astringent; less irritating than sulphate.	Excoriations, eczema, &c.	1 to 10 grs. or more.
Copper.	Impure sulphate of zinc.	No colour, and complete solubility in reagent of precipitate with nitric acid and ammonia.			



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
<b>ZINCI OXIDUM.</b>	Carbonate of zinc.	Heating.	Soft powder, nearly white or yellowish.	White precipitate with sulphide of ammonium; acid solution not precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen.	No effervescence with acids.
*Unguentum Zinci.	Oxide of zinc.	Mixing with benzoated lard, 1 in 6½.	...	...	...
ZINCI ACETAS.	Carbonate of zinc.	Dissolving in acetic acid.	Thin, translucent, colourless crystalline plates, with pearly lustre.	Ditto	Evolution of acetic acid on addition of sulphuric acid.
<b>CUPRI SULPHAS.</b>	Copper pyrites or copper.	Roasting pyrites and dissolving out the sulphate, or heating copper and sulphuric acid together and dissolving out the sulphate.	Blue acid crystals.	Maroon red with ferrocyanide of potassium.	Precipitate with chloride of barium.
Subacetate of Copper.	Copper.	Treating with acid tartrate of potash (argol) or acetic acid.	Powder or minute crystals.	Light blue precipitate with ammonia.	Evolution of acetic acid with sulphuric acid.
Solution of Acetate of Copper.	Subacetate of copper.	Digesting with acetic acid and dissolving in boiling water.	...	...	...
<b>HYDRARGYRUM.</b>	Cinnabar.	Roasting with lime.	Liquid metal.	...	...
Linimentum Hydrargyri.	Ointment of mercury.	Gently heat with camphor liniment and ammonia; 1 part mercury in 9.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Carbonate of zinc. Sulphates.	Imperfect preparation. Impure carbonate.	Effervescence with acids. No precipitate with chloride of barium.	Externally, desiccant, astringent; less irritating than sulphate.	Wounds, ulcers, mucous discharges, &c.; poisoning, excoriations, eczema, &c.	1 to 10 grs. or more.
Chlorides.	Ditto.	No precipitate with nitrate of silver.			
Copper.	Ditto.	Colour and solubility in reagent of precipitate with nitric acid and ammonia.	Internally, tonic, astringent.	Chorea, epilepsy, hysteria, sweating.	
...	...	...	Desiccant, astringent.	Excoriations, eczema, &c.	...
Those of the carbonate.			Same as sulphate.		1 to 2 grs. tonic. 10 to 20 grs. emetic. 1 to 10 grs. or more in ʒj. of lotion.
Sulphate of iron.	From the pyrites.	Colour and solubility in excess of reagent of precipitate with chlorine and ammonia.	Internally emetic, astringent, nerve tonic. Externally, escharotic, stimulant, astringent.	Same as sulphate of zinc.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs. tonic, and 5 to 8 grs. emetic, 1 to 10 grs. externally in ʒj. of lotion.
Chalk.	Fraudulently added.	Effervescence with acids.	Escharotic.	...	...
Sulphate of copper.	Ditto.	No precipitate with chloride of barium.			
...	...	...	Ditto.	Test for butyric acid in valerianate of zinc.	...
Lead, tin, &c.	From the cinabar.	Complete volatility.	Alterative.	Syphilis, biliousness, rheumatism, inflammation, dropsy.	...
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Swelling around joints, &c.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
**Unguentum Hydrargyri.	Mercury.	With lard and snet, 1 part in 2.	...	...	...
Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum.	Ditto.	With yellow wax and olive oil, 1 part in 4½. <i>Compositum</i>	...	...	...
*Emplastrum Hydrargyri.	Ditto.	Mix with oxide of lead, olive oil, sublimed sulphur, 1 part in 3.	...	...	...
Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro.	Ditto.	Mix with ammoniacum, olive oil, sublimed sulphur, 1 part in 5.	...	...	...
**Hydrargyrum cum Creta.	...	Rubbing with chalk. 1 part in 3.	...	Residue of mercury when dissolved in HCl.	Efferescence with acids and precipitate with acetate of ammonia (chalk).
**Pilula Hydrargyri.	Ditto.	Mixing with confection of roses and liquorice root, 1 part in 3.	...	...	...
Suppositoria Hydrargyri.	Ditto.	Mixing mercurial ointment with wax, and oil of theobroma, 1 part in 6.	...	...	...
Hydrargyri Sulphas.	Ditto.	Dissolving in hot $H_2SO_4$ and drying.	White crystalline, heavy powder.	Converted into yellow subsulphate by water.	...
<b>HYDRARGYRI SUBCHLORIDUM.</b>	Mercury and sulphate of mercury.	Rubbing together with chloride of sodium and subliming.	Dull-white, heavy powder.	Black when digested with potash.	With potash and nitrate of silver gives precipitate.
*Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra.	Subchlorido of mercury.	Mixing with solution of lime, 18 grs. in 10 3̄.	...	...	...
Unguentum Hydrargyri Subchloridi.	Ditto.	Mix with prepared lard, 1 part in 6½.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	Vido Hydrargyrum.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto.	...
Oxide of mercury.	Exposure.	Solution in HCl and precipitate with solution of chloride of tin.	...	Diarrhoea in children, <i>vide</i> also Hydrargyrum.	3 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Hydrargyrum.	3 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	...	Ditto.	...
Sulphates of lead, &c.	Impure mercury.	Complete volatility.	...	Pharmaceutical.	...
Corrosive sublimate. Chlorides of lead.	Imperfect preparation. Impure mercury.	Insolubility in ether. Complete volatility.	Alterative, cholagogue, purgative.	<i>Vide</i> Hydrargyrum.	2 to 5 grs. purgative, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. otherwise.
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
*Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita.	Subchloride of mercury.	Mixing with sulphuretted antimony, guaiacum resin and castor oil, 1 part in 5.	...	...	...
<b>HYDRARGYRI PERCHLORIDUM.</b>	Sulphate of mercury.	Triturating with chloride of sodium and black oxide of manganese, and subliming.	Heavy, colourless masses of prismatic crystals.	Yellow precipitate with potash, white precipitate with ammonia.	Precipitate with nitrate of silver.
Lotio Hydrargyri Flava.	Perchloride of mercury.	Mixing with solution of lime, 18 grs. in 10 fluid 3.	...	...	...
*Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi.	...	Dissolving in water with chloride of ammonium, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in 1 fluid 3.	...	...	...
Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus.	Mercury.	Dissolving in cold dilute nitric acid, and boiling.	Colourless, strongly acid liquid.	Yellow precipitate with excess of potash.	Dark colour to liquid by sulphate of iron.
Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis.	Nitrate of mercury and free nitric acid.	Prepared lard and olive oil, 1 in 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	Yellow colour.	...	...
<b>HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM FLAVUM.</b>	Perchloride of mercury.	Precipitating solution with solution of soda.	Yellow powder.	...	Evolution of oxygen by heat leaving a residue of mercury.
<b>HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM.</b>	Mercury and nitrate of mercury.	Triturating together and heating.	Orange red powder.	...	Ditto.
**Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri.	Red oxide of mercury.	Mix with yellow wax and almond oil, 1 in 8.	...	...	...
<b>HYDRARGYRI AMMONIATUM.</b>	Perchloride of mercury.	Precipitating with ammonia.	Opaque, white powder.	Globules of mercury when boiled with solution of chloride of tin.	With potash it evolves ammonia; precipitate with nitrate of silver.



IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	Chronic rheumatism and syphilis.	5 to 10 grs.
Fixed salts.	Condensing chambers.	Complete volatility.	Alterative, sialagogue, caustic, anti-septic.	<i>Vide Hydrargyri.</i>	$\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.
...	...	...	Caustic.	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fluid $\zeta$
Subnitrate of mercury.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate when dropped into dilute HCl.	Caustic.	Cancer, lupus.	...
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Eye diseases.	...
Fixed salts.	Impure perchloride.	Complete volatility.	...	...	...
Brick dust. } Red lead. } Nitrate of mercury.	Fraudulently added. Imperfect preparation.	Ditto. Evolution of nitric acid by heat.	Irritant, escharotic.	Ophthalmia, ulcers, excrescences.	...
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	...
Fixed salts.	Impure perchloride.	Complete volatility.	Escharotic.	Pediculi.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
*Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati.	Ammoniated mercury.	Mix with simple ointment, 1 in 8.	...	...	...
HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM VIRIDE.	Mercury.	Rubbing with iodine.	Yellow or dull green powder.	Sublimate of periodide when heated.	
<b>HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM RUBRUM.</b>	Perechloride of mercury.	Precipitating hot solution with KI.	Scarlet crystalline powder.	Reddish brown when digested with soda.	Blue precipitate with starch and nitric acid.
**Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri.	Red iodide of mercury.	Mix with simple ointment, 1 part in 28.	...	...	...
Hydrargyrum Sulphuretum.	Mercury.	Triturating with sulphur.	...	...	...
ARGENTUM PURIFICATUM.	Silver.	...	White metal.	...	...
<b>ARGENTI NITRAS.</b>	Purified silver.	Dissolving in nitric acid.	Colorless tabular crystals or white pencils.	White precipitate with HCl. soluble in ammonia. Residue of silver when heated on charcoal with a blow-pipe.	Deflagrates.
ARGENTI OXIDUM.	Nitrate of silver.	Precipitating solution with lime-water.	Olive brown powder.	Residue of silver and evolution of oxygen by heat.	
Solution of Chloride of Gold.	Gold.	Dissolving in nitrohydrochloric acid, drying, and dissolving chloride in distilled water.	Clear orange coloured liquid.	...	...
Solution of Perechloride of Platinum.	Platinum.	Dissolving in nitrohydrochloric acid, drying, and dissolving chloride in distilled water.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Escharotic and stimulant.	Skin diseases, pediculi.	...
Periodide of mercury.	Exposure to light.	Solubility in ether.	Alterative, purgative.	Skin diseases.	1 to 3 grs.
Fixed salts.	Impure perchloride.	Complete volatility.	Alterative, irritant, caustic, antiseptic.	<i>Vide</i> Hydrargyrum. Goitre.	$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.
...	...	...	Irritant.	Syphilis, glandular diseases	...
.	...	..	Alterative.	Syphilis, venereal sore throat.	...
Copper.	Imperfect purification.	Colour with ammonia to nitric acid solution.	...	Preparation of nitrate of silver.	...
Lead.	Ditto.	Turbidity with ditto.			
Nitrates of potash, &c.	Added fraudulently or to make it less brittle.	Complete evaporation of filtrate after precipitating with HCl. Volumetric test.	Irritant, vesicant, escharotic, astringent, alterative.	Wounds, ulcers, skin diseases, gastric affections, diarrhoea, epilepsy. Test for chlorides.	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.
Metallic silver.	Too much heat in drying.	Evolution of gas when dissolved in nitric acid. Volumetric test.	Ditto.	Hæmorrhage; also <i>vide</i> Nitrate.	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 2 grs.
General impurities.					
...	...	...	Gives a yellow precipitate with alkaloid atropine.	To distinguish alkaloid atropine.	...
...	...	...	Gives a yellow and rather insoluble precipitate with potash, yellow precipitate with ammonium, yellowish white precipitate with nicotine.	To distinguish between potash and soda salts, also to detect nicotine.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
Granulated Tin.	...	...	...	...	...
Solution of Chloride of Tin.	Tin.	Warming with HCl and adding distilled water.	...	...	...
<b>PLUMBI OXIDUM.</b>	Lead.	Heating in a current of air and fusing.	Brick red heavy scales.	Soluble in acetic acid and gives yellow precipitate with iodide of potassium.	...
*Emplastrum Plumbi.	Oxide of lead.	Heating with olive oil.	...	...	...
<b>PLUMBI ACETAS.</b>	"	Dissolving in dilute acetic acid.	White crystalline masses slightly efflorescent.	Yellow ppt. with iodide of potassium.	Precipitate and liberation of acetic acid with $H_2SO_4$ .
Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis.	Acetate of lead.	Mix with benzoated lard, 1 in $37\frac{1}{2}$ .	...	...	...
Pilula Plumbi cum Opio.	Acetate of lead and opium.	Mixing with confection of roses, 3 grs. acetate and $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of opium in 4 grs.	...	...	...
Suppositoria Plumbi Composita.	Acetate of lead.	Mixing with wax and oil of theobroma, 3 grs. acetate and 1 gr. opium each.	...	...	...
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.	Ditto.	Boiling in water with oxide of lead.	Dense, colourless alkaline liquid, astringent; sweet taste.	White ppt. with sulphuric acid.	Liberation of acetic acid with $H_2SO_4$ . White jelly with gum acacia.
*Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus.	Solution of subacetate of lead.	Solution of subacetate and rectified spirit, each 1 part, water 38 parts = 1 in 40.	...	...	...
*Unguentum Plumbi Subacetatis Compositum.	...	...	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	Reduces salts of mercury, silver, gold, &c., to their metallic state.	Principally to test mercury compounds.	...
Carbonates.	Absorption from the air.	Effervescence with acids.	Astringent.	To make plaster.	...
Copper.	Impure lead.	Blue colour by ammonia to nitric acid solution.			
...	...	...	Ditto.	Wounds, ulcers, fractures, &c.	...
Carbonate.	Exposure to air.	Turbidity of aqueous solution.	Sedative, astringent.	Hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dysentery, phthisis, skin diseases.	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 3 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Skin diseases and inflammations.	...
...	...	...	Astringent, sedative.	Hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dysentery, phthisis.	4 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	...
Deficiency of subacetate.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	Ditto.	Skin affections, inflammations.	...
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	...
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
FERRI SULPHAS EXSICCATA.	Sulphate of iron.	Heating to 400° and pulverising.	A whitish powder.		Those of
FERRI SULPHAS GRANULATA.	Ditto.	Pouring hot solution into rectified spirit.	Greenish-blue granular crystals.		Ditto.
<b>FERRI CARBONAS SACCHARATA.</b>	Ditto.	Precipitating with carbonate of ammonia and rubbing precipitate with sugar.	Small coherent lumps, grey colour.	Solution in HCl gives blue precipitate with ferridcyanide of potassium.	Effervescence with acids.
*Pilula Ferri Carbonatis.	Saccharated carbonate of iron.	4 parts carbonate to 1 confection of roses.	...	...	...
*Mistura Ferri Composita (contains carbonate of iron).	Sulphate of iron.	By adding sulphate of iron to a soapy emulsion made by rubbing together carbonate of potash, myrrh, sugar, spirits of nutmeg, and rose-water.	...	...	...
<b>FERRI PERCHLORIDI LIQUOR FORTIOR.</b>	Iron wire.	Dissolving in HCl and oxidising with nitric acid.	Orange brown liquid.	Blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	Precipitate with AgNO <sub>3</sub> .
**Liquor Ferri Perchloridi.	Strong solution of perchloride of iron.	Diluting with 3 vols. of water.	Deep sherry-coloured liquid.	...	...
**Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi.	...	Diluting with 3 vols. of rectified spirit.	Ditto.	...	...
<b>FERRI PERNITRATIS LIQUOR.</b>	Iron wire.	Dissolving in nitric acid and diluting.	Ditto.	Blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	Dark brown with sulphate of iron and sulphuric acid.
LIQUOR FERRI PERSULPHATIS.	Sulphate of iron.	Boiling solution with sulphuric and nitric acids.	Dense, dark reddish-brown liquid.	Ditto.	Precipitate with BaCl <sub>2</sub> .

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
the sulphate.			Hæmatinic, astringent.	Anæmia, hæmorrhage.	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 3 grs
Ditto.			Ditto.	Ditto.	1 gr. to 5 grs. or more.
Sulphate of iron.	Imperfect pre- paration. Exposure to air.	No precipitate with $\text{BaCl}_2$ . Volumetric test.	Hæmatinic.	Anæmia.	5 to 20 grs. or more.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	"
...	...	...	Ditto.	Anæmia, ame- norrhœa.	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Ferrous salts.	Imperfect pre- paration.	No precipitate with ferridecyan- ide of potas- sium.	Hæmatinic, astringent.	Anæmia, hæmorrhage, crysipelas.	3 to 10 m.
Weakness.	Ditto.	Sp. gr.: volume- tric test.			
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	10 to 40 m.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.
Ferrous salts.	Imperfect pro- paration.	No precipitate with ferridecyan- ide of potas- sium.	Hæmatinic, astringent tonic.	Hæmorrhage, diarrhœa.	10 to 40 m.
General impurity or deficiency.	Ditto.	Volumetric test.			
	Ditto.	Ditto.	...	Preparation of iron salts.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
TINCTURA FERRI ACETATIS.	Solution of persulphate of iron.	Mixing with alcohol and acetate of potash.	...	...	Evolution of acetic acid with $H_2SO_4$ .
<b>FERRI PEROXIDUM HUMIDUM.</b>	Solution of persulphate of iron.	Adding to a solution of soda and washing.	Moist, reddish-brown, pasty mass.	Solution in HCl gives blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	
Ferri Peroxidum Hydratum.	Moist peroxide of iron.	Drying on a water bath.	Reddish-brown powder.	Ditto.	" off moisture when heated.
*Emplastrum Ferri	Hydrated peroxide of iron.	Mix with lead, plaster and Burgundy pitch, 1 part in 11.	...	...	...
FERRI OXIDUM MAGNETICUM.	Solution of proto- and persulphate of iron.	Precipitating with solution of soda and drying.	Brownish black.	Solution in HCl gives blue precipitates with ferrocyanide and ferridecyanide of potassium.	
<b>FERRUM REDACTUM.</b>	Hydrated peroxide of iron.	Passing dry hydrogen gas over it when hot.	Greyish black powder.	Solution in HCl gives blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	
*Trochisci Ferri Redacti.	Reduced iron.	1 gr. in each.	...	...	...
<b>FERRI IODIDUM.</b>	Iron wire.	Boiling with iodine in boiling water.	Green, crystalline, deliquescent.	Blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	Blue with mucilage of starch and chlorine.
**Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.	Iodide of iron.	Mixing with refined sugar, $4\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in 15.	...	...	...
Pilula Ferri Iodidi.	...	Mixing with refined sugar, liquorice root, and water, 1 gr. in 3.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Hæmatinic.	Anæmia.	5 to 30 m.
Ferrous hydrate.	Imperfect preparation.	No precipitate with ferridcyanide of potassium.	Antidote to arsenic.	Arsenical poisoning.	Ad libitum.
Ferrie-oxyhydrate.	Imperfect preparation or long keeping.	Solubility in HCl without heat.			
Ferrous hydrate.	Impure moist peroxide.	No precipitate with ferridcyanide of potassium.	Hæmatinic tonic.	Tic-douloureux; neuralgia.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	...	...	...
Metallic iron.	Heat above 190° in preparation.	Solubility without effervescence in acids.	Ditto.	Anæmia, debility.	5 to 10 grs.
General impurity.	...	Volumetric test.			
Too large proportion of oxide.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	Ditto.	Ditto.	1 to 5 grs.
...	..	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	1 to 6 grs.
...	...	..	Hæmatinic, alterative.	Serofulous diseases, phthisis, rheumatic arthritis, syphilis.	1 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	2 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	3½ to 8 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
FERRI ARSENIAS.	Sulphate of iron.	Precipitating mixed solution of arseniate and acetate of soda with sulphate of iron and washing.	Green amorphous powder.	Blue precipitates with ferrocyanide and ferridcyanide of potassium.	Brick red precipitate with $\text{AgNO}_3$ after boiling with caustic, soda, and neutralising.
FERRI PHOSPHAS.	Ditto.	Precipitating a mixed solution of phosphate and acetate of soda with the sulphate.	Slate-blue amorphous powder.	Blue precipitates with ferrocyanide and ferridcyanide of potassium.	Crystalline precipitate with tartaric acid, ammonia, and ammonio-sulphate of magnesia.
*Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis.	Phosphate of iron.	Mixing with phosphoric acid, refined sugar and water, 1 gr. in 13.	...	...	...
FERRUM TARTARATUM.	Hydrated peroxide of iron (obtained by precipitating persulphate with ammonia).	Dissolving in solution of acid tartrate of potash.	Transparent scales of a deep garnet colour.	Blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.	Precipitate of bitartrate of potash on addition of acetic acid after separation of peroxide of iron by boiling with soda.
FERRI ET AMMONIÆ CITRAS.	Ditto.	Dissolving in hot citric acid, and neutralising by ammonia.	Deep red transparent scales.	Precipitate of $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ when heated with potash.	Evolution of ammonia when heated with potash.
Vinum Ferri Citratis.	Ammonio-citrato of iron.	8 grs. in 13 of orange wine.	...	...	...



IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sulphate of soda.	Imperfect washing.	No ppt. with chloride of barium.	Alterative, tonic, escharotic.	Skin diseases, with anæmia.	$\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.
Arsenic.	Impure phosphoric acid.	No deposit on copper when digested with HCl.	Hæmatinic.	Diabetes, rickets.	5 to 10 grs.
General impurity.	...	Volumetric test.			
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	1 fl. 3 or more.
Ammonia.	Imperfect preparation.	No evolution of ammonia when boiled with soda.	Hæmatinic.	Anæmia.	5 to 20 grs.
Ferrous salts.	...	No precipitate with ferridcyanide of potassium.			
General impurity.	...	Volumetric test.			
Tartrates.	Impure citric acid.	No crystalline precipitate with acetic acid.	Ditto.	Ditto.	5 to 10 grs.
Salts of soda and potash.	...	Alkalinity of ash.			
...	...	...	"	"	1 to 4 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
<b>FERRI ET QUINIZ CITRAS.</b>	Hydrated peroxide of iron (obtained as above).	Dissolving with quinia in citric acid, and adding ammonia.	Thin, greenish golden yellow scales.	Blue precipitate with ferrocyanide and ferridecyanide of potassium. Reddish brown precipitate with soda.	White precipitate with ammonia (quinia).
MANGANESII OXIDUM NIGRUM.	Native salt.	...	Heavy black powder.	Dissolves in HCl with evolution of chlorine.	...
BISMUTHUM PURIFICATUM.	Bismuth.	Fusing with nitrate of potash.	Greyish white with roscatinge, crystalline.	Concentrated acid solution precipitated white with water.	...
<b>BISMUTHI SUBNITRAS.</b>	Purified bismuth.	Dissolving in dilute nitric acid, and decomposing the nitrate thus obtained by water.	Heavy white powder in crystalline scales.	Ditto.	Solution in $H_2SO_4$ blackened by sulphate of iron.
*Trochisci Bismuthi.	Subnitrate of bismuth.	2 grs. in each.	...	...	...
<b>BISMUTHI CARBONAS.</b>	Nitrato of bismuth.	Precipitating solution of bismuth in nitric acid with carbonate of ammonia.	White powder.	Concentrated acid solution precipitated white with water.	Effervescence with acids.
<b>BISMUTHI OXIDUM.</b>	Subnitrate of bismuth.	Precipitating by boiling in solution of soda.	Dull lemon-yellow powder.	Ditto.	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Salts of soda and potash. Other alkaloïds.	...	Alkalinity of ash.	Hæmatinic, tonic, antipyretic.	...	5 to 20 grs.
General impurity.	Substitution for quinia.	Solubility in ether of precipitate with ammonia. Volumetric test.			
...	...	...	...	Production of chlorine and oxygen.	...
Copper.	Imperfect purification.	No colour of precipitate from acid solution with ammonia.	...	Preparation of subnitrate and ammonio-citrate of bismuth.	...
Lead.	Fraudulent admixture of white lead.	No precipitate nitric acid solution with $H_2SO_4$ .	Antacid, sedative, local sedative.	Dyspepsia, diarrhœa, skin diseases.	5 to 20 grs.
Chlorides.	Impure nitric acid.	No ppt. of nitric acid solution with $AgNO_3$ .			
...	...	...	Antacid, sedative.	Dyspepsia.	2 or more.
Nitrate of bismuth.	Imperfect preparation.	Does not discharge colour of sulphate of indigo with $H_2SO_4$ .	<i>Vide</i> subnitrate.		5 to 20 grs.
Lead. } Chlorides. }	Impure nitric acid.	No ppt. in nitric acid solution with $H_2SO_4$ , or $AgNO_3$ .			
Nitrate of bismuth.	Impure subnitrate.	Does not discharge colour of sulphate of indigo with $H_2SO_4$ .	Ditto.		5 to 15 grs.
Lead. } Chlorides. }	Ditto.	No precipitate in nitric acid solution with $H_2SO_4$ , or $AgNO_3$ .			
Arsenic.	Ditto.	No turbidity of nitric acid solution treated with ammonia and neutralised with HCl.			

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
LIQUOR BIS-MUTHI ET AMMONIÆ CITRATIS.	Bismuth.	Dissolving in nitric acid and adding citric acid and ammonia until precipitate is dissolved.	Colourless saline solution.	White precipitate of aqueous solution when heated with solution of potash.	Evolution of ammonia when heated with potash.
ANTIMONIUM NIGRUM.	Native.	...	...	Dissolves in hot HCl with evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen.	...
ANTIMONIUM SULPHURATUM.	Black antimony.	Boiling with solution of caustic soda and precipitating with dilute $H_2SO_4$ .	Orange red powder.	Solution with acid tartrate of potash precipitated orange red with sulphuretted hydrogen.	Dissolves in HCl evolving sulphuretted hydrogen, with separation of sulphur.
LIQUOR ANTIMONII CHLORIDI.	Ditto.	Dissolving in hot HCl.	Yellowish red, heavy liquid.	White precipitate with water turned red by sulphuretted hydrogen.	Precipitate with $AgNO_3$ .
ANTIMONII OXIDUM.	Solution of chloride of antimony.	Precipitating with water, and treating with carbonate of soda.	Greyish white powder.	Ditto.	...
*Pulvis Antimonialis.	Oxide of antimony.	1 part oxide to 2 parts phosphate of lime.	...	...	...
ANTIMONIUM TARTARATUM.	Oxide of antimony.	Boiling with acid tartrate of potash.	Colourless transparent crystals.	Precipitate with HCl in watery solution soluble in tartaric acid.	Decrepitates and blackens on application of heat.
*Unguentum Antimonii Tartarati.	Tartar emetic.	Mix with simple ointment, 1 part in 5.	...	...	...
*Vinum Antimoniale.	Ditto.	2 grs. in 1 3 of sherry.	...	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Deficiency in strength.	Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	<i>Vide</i> Subnitrate.		$\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fluid 5 in water.
Silica.	Natural combination.	Solubility in HCl.	...	Preparation of sulphurated antimony and solution of chloride of antimony.	...
General impurity, such as sand, oxide of iron, &c.	Fraudulent addition.	Volumetric test.	<i>Vide</i> Tartarated Antimony.	Fevers, inflammation.	1 to 5 grs.
General deficiency in strength.	Fraudulent addition. Imperfect preparation.	Volumetric test.	Caustic escharotic.	Cancers, bites.	...
Higher oxides of antimony.	Exposure to heat over $212^{\circ}$ .	Solubility when boiled with acid tartrate of potash.	<i>Vide</i> Tartarated Antimony.		1 gr. to 5 grs.
...	...	...	Febrile conditions.		3 to 15 grs.
General impurity.	...	Volumetric test.	Emetic, vascular sedative, diaphoretic, expectorant, irritant.	Fevers, inflammations.	1 gr. to 3 grs. emetic. $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. to 2 grs. sedative.
...	...	...	Irritant.	...	$\frac{1}{16}$ gr. to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. expectorant, &c.
...	...	...	Emetic, sedative, &c.	Fevers, bronchitis.	15 to 40 m.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS	
				Generic	Specific
<b>ACIDUM ARSENIOSUM.</b>	Arsenical ores.	Roasting and subliming.	Heavy white powder or sublimed porcelain-like masses.	Aqueous solution gives yellow ppt. with ammonio-nitrate of silver, soluble in ammonia or nitric acid.	...
Liquor Arsenicalis.	Arsenious acid.	Dissolving in solution of carbonate of potash, and colouring with tincture of lavender.	Pink alkaline liquid.	...	...
Liquor Arsenici Hydrochloricus.	Ditto.	Boiling with dilute HCl.	Colourless, acid liquid.	Bright yellow precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen.	...
<b>SODÆ ARSENIAS.</b>	Ditto.	Fusing with nitrate and carbonate of soda.	Colourless transparent prisms.	Alkalinity.	White precipitate with $\text{BaCl}_2$ , chloride of calcium or sulphate of zinc, brick red precipitate with $\text{AgNO}_3$ , all soluble in nitric acid.
Liquor Sodæ Arseniatis.	Arséniate of soda.	Solution in water, 4 grs. to 3.	...	...	...
<b>FERRI ARSENIAS.</b>	Ditto.	Mixing solution with that of acetate of soda and ferrous sulphate, filtering and drying.	White powder.	...	Neutral solution gives brick red precipitate with $\text{AgNO}_3$ .
<b>PHOSPHORUS.</b>	Bones.	Treating with $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and distilling with charcoal.	Semi-transparent wax like solid.	...	...
<b>OLEUM PHOSPHORATUM.</b>	Phosphorus.	Heating with oil of almonds to $180^\circ$ .	Clear, almost colourless liquid, phosphorescent.	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION		USE	Dose
Gypsum or chalk. General impurity.	Fraudulent addition. ...	Complete volatility. Volumetric test.	Alterative, antiperiodic, escharotic, antiseptic.		Skin diseases, intermittent fevers, neuralgia, chorea, pulmonary diseases.	$\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.
...	...	...	Ditto.		Ditto.	2 to 5 or 10 m.
Deficiency in strength.  General impurity.	Imperfect preparation.  Ditto.	Specific gravity. Volumetric test.  Ditto.	Alterative, antiperiodic.		Ditto	2 to 8 m.
Excess or deficiency of water of crystallisation. General impurity.	Imperfect preparation.  ...	Loss of weight by heat.  Volumetric test.	Vide Arsenious Acid.			$\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of dried arseniate.
...	...	...	Ditto.			5 to 10 m.
Sulphates.  General impurity.	Imperfect preparation. ...	No precipitate with $\text{BaCl}_2$ . Volumetric test.	Ditto.  Ditto.			$\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.
...	...	...	Stimulant, aphrodisiac.	Nervous depression, neuralgia, psoriasis, eczema, goitre.		$\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.		3 to 10 m.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
<b>SPIRITUS RECTIFICA- TUS.</b>	Fermented saccharine fluids.	Distillation.	Colourless, inflam- mable liquid.	...
ALCOHOL.	Rectified spirit.	Removing water by carbonate of pot- ash and lime.	Volatile, colourless liquid, in- flammable.	...
<b>SPIRITUS TENUIOR.</b>	Ditto.	5 to 3 of water.	...	...
SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI.	Wine.	Distillation.	...	...
*Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici.	Brandy.	1 to 1 of cinna- mon-water, with yolk of egg and sugar.	...	...
VINUM XERICUM.	Grape juice.	Fermentation.	...	...
VINUM AURANTII.	Saccharine solution with bitter orange- peel.	Ditto.	...	...
CEREVISIÆ FER- MENTUM.	Malt infu- sion.	Ditto.	...	...
Cataplasma Fer- menti.	Yeast.	6 to 14 of flour, and 6 water.	...	...
<b>ÆTHER.</b>	Alcohol.	Distillation with sulphuric acid.	Colourless, very vola- tile, and inflam- mable li- quid.	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Deficiency in strength.	Imperfect preparation or fraudulent addition.	Volumetric test.	Stimulant.	Sore nipples, preparation of tinctures, &c.	...
Resin or oil.	Ditto.	No turbidity on dilution.			
More than a trace of fusel oil or aldehyd.	Ditto.	Only slight reduction of nitrate of silver to metallic state.			
Resin or oil.	Impure rectified spirit.	No turbidity on dilution.	...	Solvent and test.	...
Water.	Imperfect preparation.	No blue with white anhydrous sulphate of copper.			
...	...	...	...	Preparation of tinctures.	...
...	...	...	Exhilarant, stimulant, anti-pyretic.	Debility, exhaustion, fevers.	1 to 2 table-spoonfuls.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	1 to 9 fluid ℥.
...	...	...	Exhilarant, stimulant.	Ditto. For pharmaceutical preparations.	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	Antiseptic, stimulant.	Ulcers.	A dessert to a table-spoonful.
...	...	...	"	"	...
Alcohol.	Imperfect preparation.	Specific gravity.	Anæsthetic, stimulant, external refrigerant.	Surgical operations, flatulence, hernia.	to 1 20 m fluid ℥.
Dissolved impurities.					

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
Spiritus Ætheris.	Ether.	Mix with rectified spirit=1 in 3.	...	...
ÆTHER PURUS.	Ditto.	Washing and distilling with lime and calcium chloride.	Colourless liquid, volatile and inflammable.	...
SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.	Rectified spirit.	Distilling with nitric and sulphuric acids and copper, and adding rectified spirit.	Mobile, inflammable liquid, slightly yellow, odour of apples.	...
ÆTHER ACETICUS.	Ditto.	Distilling with acetate of soda and sulphuric acid.	Clear liquid, with a burning taste.	Resolution into acetate of potash and alcohol on addition of alcoholic solution of potash.
Alcohol Amylicum.	Saccharine solutions.	Fermentation with yeast.	Colourless liquid, with penetrating odour.	Formation of valerianic acid on exposure to air with platinum black.
AMYL NITRIS.	Amylic alcohol.	Boiling with nitric acid and purifying by fractional distillation.	Slightly yellow liquid, characteristic odour.	Formation of valerianate of potash when dropped on heated caustic potash.
<b>CHLORO-FORMUM</b>	Rectified spirit.	Distilling with chlorinated lime and slaked lime, and washing with sulphuric acid.	Limpid, colourless liquid, with a sweet taste and agreeable odour.	...
**Linimentum Chloroformi	Chloroform.	Equal parts of chloroform and camphor liniment.	...	...
**Spiritus Chloroformi.	Ditto.	Mix with rectified spirit.	...	...
*Tinctura Chloroformi Composita.	Ditto.	2 to 8 of rectified spirit and 10 of tincture of cardamoms.	...	...
**Aqua Chloroformi.	Ditto.	1 drachm in 25 oz. of water.	...	...



IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Flatulence.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fluid 3.
Alcohol. } Water. }	Imperfect preparation.	Specific gravity.	...	Preparation of alkaloids, test.	
General impurity. More than a trace of acid.	Imperfect preparation.	Little effervescence with bicarbonate of soda.	Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic.	Fevers, dropsies.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 3.
Deficiency of nitrous ether.	Ditto.	Volumetric test.			
...	...	...	Stimulant, anti-spasmodic.	...	20 to 60 m.
Other spirituous matter.	Imperfect separation from saccharine solutions.	Specific gravity and boiling point.	...	Preparation of valerianate of soda.	...
...	...	...	Dilates blood-vessels.	...	...
Hydrocarbons.	Decomposition from impurities in the sulphuric acid.	No colour with sulphuric acid.	Anæsthetic, narcotic, anti-spasmodic, sedative, stimulant, diaphoretic.	Surgical operations, spasmodic affections, neuralgia, cancer, skin affections.	10 to 20 m inhalation. 1 to 10 m internally.
Non-volatile compounds.	Imperfect preparation.	No residue on evaporation.			
...	...	...	Stimulant, diaphoretic.	Neuralgia, skin affections.	...
...	...	...	Narcotic, anti-spasmodic, sedative.	Spasmodic affections, cancer, neuralgia.	10 to 30 m.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	20 to 60 m.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
<b>CHLORAL HYDRAS.</b>	Alcohol.	Saturating with chlorine gas, purifying and adding water.	White crystals, with pungent odour.	Decomposed by alkalis into formate of the base and chloroform.
**Syrupus Chloral.	Hydrate of chloral.	Mix with water and syrup, 10 grs. to 1 fl. 3.	...	...
Nitrous Oxide Gas.	Nitrate of ammonia.	Heating, purifying gas by passing through water, caustic potash, and protosulphate of iron.	Tasteless, inodorous gas.	...
<b>CREASOTUM.</b>	Wood tar.	Distillation and purification.	Colourless liquid, strong odour, and burning taste.	Gives greenish blue colour to deal dipped in hydrochloric acid.
*Mistura Creasoti.	Creasote.	Mixing with glacial acetic acid syrup, spirit of juniper, and water, 1 m in 1 fluid 3.	...	...
Unguentum Creasoti.	Ditto.	Mix with simple ointment, 1 part in 9.	...	...
*Vapor Creasoti	Ditto.	12 m in 8 fluid 3 of water; boil.	...	...
<b>ACIDUM CARBOLICUM.</b>	Coal tar.	Fractional distillation, and purification.	Colourless acicular crystals.	Greenish blue to deal with hydrochloric acid. Non-rotation of polarised ray.
*Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici	Carbolic acid.	1 3 in 4 fluid 3 of glycerino.	...	...
*Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici cum Sapone.	Ditto.	1 gr. in each.	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Hydrochloric acid. Oily impurities.	Imperfect preparation. Ditto.	Test-paper.  No colour with chloroform and sulphuric acid.	Soporific and anodyne, hypnotic.	Sleeplessness, spasms, asthma.	10 to 30 grs. as hypnotic.
...	...	...	„	„	1 to 3 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Anæsthetic.	Operations.	...
Carbolic acid.	Imperfect purification.	Does not crystallize when cooled. Dextro-rotation of polarised ray.	Astringent, sedative, stimulant, styptic, expectorant.	Vomiting, diarrhœa, diabetes, ulcers, skin diseases, hæmorrhage, bronchitis.	1 to 3 m in pill.
...	...	...	Sedative.	Vomiting, diarrhœa.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ fluid 3.
...	...	...	Stimulant, styptic.	Ulcers, skin diseases, hæmorrhage.	...
...	...	...	Expectorant.	Bronchitis.	...
...	...	...	Astringent, sedative, expectorant, caustic, escharotic, antiseptic.	Vomiting, diarrhœa, diabetes, ulcers, wounds, bleeding.	1 in 8 of water, externally.
...	...	...	Ditto.	Ditto.	1 to 3 m.
...	...	...	...	...	...



TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA

(ORGANIC)



## VEGETABLE.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
RANUNCULACEÆ.					
ACONITI FOLIA.	Aconitum napellus.	Britain.	Leaves and flowers.	Dried.	Fine wedge-shaped segments deeply cut. Flowers blue helmet-shaped. Cause tingling when chewed.
Extractum Aconiti.	...	...	Ditto	...	...
<b>ACONITI RADIX.</b>	Ditto	Germany and Britain.	Root	Dried.	About 1—3 inches long, conical not cylindrical. Causes tingling and numbness when chewed.
** Tinctura Aconiti.	...	...	Ditto	Maceration and percolation.	...
* Linimentum Aconiti.	...	...	Ditto	Is strong tincture with camphor.	...
ACONITIA.	...	...	Ditto	Dissolve alcoholic extract in water, ppt. with N.H <sub>3</sub> . Dissolve ethereal extract of ppt. in diluted H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , and again ppt. by N.H <sub>3</sub> .	White, amorphous solid, alkaline. Causes numbness when rubbed on skin. Very poisonous.
* Unguentum Aconiti, $\zeta$	...	...	...	Aconitia (8 gr.) dissolved in rect. spirit (1 fl. 3) and mixed with prepared lard 13.	...
PODOPHYLLI RADIX.	Podophyllum peltatum.	United States.	Rhizome.	Dried.	About the size of a quill with numerous rootlets. Brown outside, with round white spots where the rootlets have been broken off and the interior is seen.

## MATERIA MEDICA.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
CLASS I.—EXOGENÆ.      SUB-CLASS.—THALAMIFLORÆ.					
...	...	A little aconitia, &c.	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	<i>Vide Aconiti Folia. Rarely used.</i>	1 to 2 grs.
Horse-radish root.	Thicker, much longer, cylin- drical, pun- gent but not numbing when chewed.	Aconitia and other active principles, resinous and fatty matters.	Slows pulse, di- minishes sen- sibility, in- creases secre- tions of urine and sweat.	Febrile condi- tions, neural- gias, cardiac disease, drop- sy.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	5 to 15 m.
...	...	...	...	Neuralgia, rheumatic pains.	
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	Local applica- tion in neur- algia.	A piece the size of a pea.
...	...	Resin, berberino, gum, &c.	Purgative, chol- agogue.	Congestion of liver, drop- sics.	10 to 20 grs., rarely used.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
<b>PODOPHYLLI RESINA.</b>	Podophyllum peltatum.	United States.	Rhizome.	Tincture evaporated to a small bulk is poured into water acidulated with HCl. The pptd. resin is washed and dried.	Greenish brown amorphous powder.

## MAGNOLIACEÆ.

OLEUM ANISI.	Illicium anisatum.	China.	Fruit.	Distillation.	<i>Vide</i> under Umbelliferae.
--------------	--------------------	--------	--------	---------------	---------------------------------

## MENISPERMACEÆ.

<b>CALUMBÆ RADIX.</b>	Jateorrhiza palmata.	Eastern Africa.	Root.	Cut transversely and dried.	Yellow ovoid discs somewhat hollow in the centre with concentric rings.
** Infusum Calumbæ.	Calumbæ radix.	...	...	Infusion in cold water.	...
Extractum Calumbæ.	Ditto	...	...	Evaporate infusion.	...
* Tinctura Calumbæ.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration and percolation.	...
<b>PAIREIRÆ RADIX.</b>	Cissampelos Paireira.	Brazil.	Root.	Dried.	Distinguished by the eccentric woody rings of its transverse section.
Decoctum Paireiræ.	Paireiræ radix.	...	...	Boiling.	...
Extractum Paireiræ.	Ditto	...	...	Evaporate an infusion.	...
Extractum Paireiræ Liquidum.	Ditto	...	...	Partially evaporate an infusion, and add spirit.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Pulv. Jalap. co.	By smell.	...	Purgative, chol- agogue. If given alone, it is apt to be uncertain, so usually com- bined.	Congestion of liver, drop- sies.	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	Neutral principle calumbin, yel- low alkaloid ber- berin, starch, no tannin.	Bitter stoma- chic tonic.	Dyspepsia, de- bility.	Of powder 10 to 20 grs.
(Impurity.) Should con- tain no starch.	No colour with iodine.	...	Ditto	Ditto, and may be given with salts of iron.	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	Alkaloid buxine or pelusine iden- tical with bebe- ria, &c.	Diuretic, seda- tive to bladder.	Catarrh of blad- der, chronic pyelitis.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
PAPAVERACEÆ.					
PAPAVERIS CAP- SULÆ.	Papaver som- niferum.	Britain.	Nearly ripe capsules.	Dried.	Globular brown- ish-yellow fra- gile capsules, with a radiating stigma on the top, containing numerous brownish reni- form seeds.
Decoetum Papa- veris.	Papaveris capsulæ.	...	...	Boiling cap- sules without seeds.	...
Extractum Papa- veris.	Ditto	...	...	Evaporation of infusion, &c., and pptn. of albuminous matter by spirit.	...
**Syrupus Papa- veris.	Ditto	...	...	Partially eva- porate an in- fusion, &c., and add sugar.	...
<b>OPIUM.</b>	Papaver som- niferum.	Asia Minor.	Dried juice of capsules.	Juice collected from incisions in unripe cap- sules and eva- porated spon- taneously.	Irregular lumps covered with dock seeds, chestnut-brown colour, moist fracture, pee- uliar odour, bitter taste.
Emplastrum Opii.	Opium.	...	...	Mix 1 part with 9 of resin plaster.	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Woody fibre and a little opium; seeds contain a bland oil.	Like opium, but much weaker.	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Local applica- tion to allay pain in in- flamed parts.	
...	...	...	Feeble and un- certain.	Little use.	2 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	Like opium.	Allay coughs, opiate for children.	1 fl. 3 to $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3. For chil- dren, 1 fl. 3 cautiously increased.
(Impurities.) Sand, ve- getable ex- tracts, trea- cle, &c.	Percentage of morphia, as- certained by boiling infu- sion of 100 grs. with lime, acidulating the filtered fluid with HCl, remov- ing brown matter by a little ammo- nia and filtra- tion, and preci- pitating mor- phia by excess of ammonia.	Principally mor- phia and codeia, with other alka- loids and me- conic acid.	In small doses stimulant, in large soporific, lessens pain, sensitivity, secretion, and movements of intestine.	Sleeplessness, inflammation, pain, cough, diarrhœa, &c.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	...	Relieve pain in rheumatic joints, &c.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Linimentum Opii.	Opium.	...	...	Equal parts of laudanum and soapliniment.	...
*Unguentum Gallicum Opii.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 14½.	...
*Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, ipecacuanha, sulphate of potash, 1 part opium in 10.	...
Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scillâ.	Ditto	...	...	Pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, squill, ammoniacum, and treacle, 1 in 23½.	...
Trochiscus Opii.	Ditto	...	...	$\frac{1}{10}$ gr. extract in each.	...
Tinctura Opii Ammoniata.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, strong ammonia, benzoic acid, oil of anise, saffron, and spirit, 1 in 96.	...
*Tinctura Camphoræ Composita.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, camphor, benzoic acid, oil of anise, and spirit, 1 in 240.	...
*Pilula Saponis Composita.	Ditto	...	...	Opium and soap, 1 part in 5.	...
**Extractum Opii.	Ditto	...	...	Evaporate cold infusion.	...
Extractum Opii Liquidum.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolve extract in water, and add spirit.	...
**Tinctura Opii.	Ditto	...	...	Macerate in spirit, 1 in 14½.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	Relieve pain in rheumatic joints, &c.	...
...	...	...	...	Piles.	...
...	...	...	Sudorifics.	Cold in the head, febrile conditions.	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	...	} Coughs.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	...		1 to 4.
...	...	...	...		$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 5.
...	...	...	...		15 m to 1 fl. 5.
...	...	...	...		3 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	...	} General uses of opium.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	...		10 to 40 m.
...	...	...	...		5 to 40 m.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Vinum Opii.	Opium.	...	...	Dissolve extract in spirit with cinnamon and cloves, 1 of extract in 22, nearly same strength as tincture.	...
Pulvis Opii Compositus.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, caraway, ginger, pepper, and tragacanth, 1 in 10.	...
Confectio Opii.	Ditto	...	...	Pulvis opii compositus and syrup.	...
**Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio.	Ditto	...	...	1 part in 40.	...
**Pulvis Kino Compositus.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, kino, and cinnamon, 1 in 20.	...
**Pilula Plumbi cum Opio.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, acetate of lead, and confection of roses, 1 in 8.	...
Suppositoria Plumbi Composita.	Ditto	...	...	Opium, acetate of lead, &c., 1 gr. in each.	...
<b>MORPHIÆ HYDRO- CHLORAS.</b>	Ditto	...	...	Mix concentrated infusion of opium with chloride of calcium, decolorise by animal charcoal, precipitate the morphia by ammonia, and neutralise it with hydrochloric acid.	White acicular prisms. Moistened with strong nitric acid becomes orange red, and with solution of perchloride of iron greenish-blue. Aqueous solution gives white ppt. with potash soluble in excess (morphia), and white ppt. with nitrate of silver (chloride).

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	General uses of opium.      Diarrhoea.	10 to 40 m.
...	...	...	...		2 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	...		5 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	...		10 to 40 grs.
...	...	...	...		5 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	...		4 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	...		...
General im- purities.	Quantitative analysis.	...	Like opium.	<i>Vide</i> Opium.	...

LEEDS & WEST-RIDING  
MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Liquor Morphiæ Hydrochloratis.	Morphiæ hydrochloras.	...	...	Dissolve hydrochlorate in water with HCl and spirit.	...
Trochisci Morphiæ.	Ditto	...	...	$\frac{1}{36}$ gr. in each.	...
*Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...
*Suppositoria Morphiæ.	Ditto	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in each.	...
*Suppositoria Morphiæ cum Saponē.	Ditto	...	...	Ditto	...
<b>MORPHIÆ ACETAS.</b>	Ditto	...	...	Precipitate morphia from solution of hydrochlorate by ammonia, and neutralise with acetic acid.	White powder. Same reactions as hydrochlorate, evolves acetous vapours with sulphuric acid.
Liquor Morphiæ Acetatis.	Morphiæ acetos.	...	...	Dissolve acetate in water with acetic acid and spirit, 1 in 60.	...
**Injectio Morphiæ Hypodermica.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 12.	...
RHŒADOS PETALA.	Papaver Rhœas.	Britain.	Petals.	Drying.	Dull red.
Syrupus Rhœados.	Rhœados petala.	...	...	Infusion with sugar and spirit.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	For its general action.	10 to 60 m.
...	...	...	...	Coughs.	1 to 4.
...	...	...	...		1 to 4.
...	...	...	...		...
...	...	...	...	Diarrhoea, local pain, general ac- tion.	...
...	...	...	...		...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	10 to 60 m.
...	...	...	...	...	1 to 6 m.
...	...	Red colouring matter, rhcea- dine.	Very slightly sedative.	Colouring agent. Sedative for children.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 fl. 5.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
CRUCIFERÆ.					
<b>SINAPIS.</b>	<i>Sinapis nigra</i> and <i>S. alba</i> .	Europe.	Seeds.	Grinding.	Small round, yellow inside. Those of <i>S. alba</i> are yellow outside, those of <i>S. nigra</i> are black and somewhat smaller.
**Cataplasma Sinapis.	Sinapis.	...	...	Powdered mustard, linseed meal, each 2½, water 10.	...
*Charta Sinapis.	Black mustard seeds.	...	...	Powdered black mustard seeds attached to paper by solution of gutta percha.	...
<b>OLEUM SINAPIS.</b>	Ditto	...	...	Expression of fixed oil, and distillation with water.	Colourless or pale yellow, soluble in alcohol or ether, penetrating odour and pungent taste.
Linimentum Sinapis Compositum.	Oleum sinapis.	...	...	Oil of mustard and ethereal extract of mezereon in rectified spirit, with castor oil and camphor, 1 in 41.	...
ARMORACIÆ RADIX.	<i>Cochlearia Armoracia</i> .	Britain.	Root.	...	Long, tap-shaped, cylindrical.
Spiritus Armoraciæ Compositus.	<i>Armoraciæ radix</i> .	...	...	Distilling with orange peel, bruised nutmeg, and diluted spirit.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Colchicum seeds.	Are much darker than white mustard, are lighter in colour and larger than black mustard, and are not quite round, but have a slight projec- tion at one side.	Sinigrin, sinalbin, and a ferment, myrosine, toge- ther yielding a pungent oil.	Rubefacient, vesicant, eme- tic.	Internal inflam- mations and congestions, as an emetic in poisoning, &c.	2 5 to 1 3̄.
...	...	...	...	Internal inflam- mations, &c.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
Aconite root.	Aconite root is short, conical, darker in co- lour, and causes tingling when chewed.	Yields a pun- gent volatile oil.	...	...	...
...	...	...	Tonic, sudorific, diuretic.	Dyspepsia, rheu- matism, drop- sics.	1 to 2 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
POLYGALACEÆ.					
<b>SENEGÆ RADIX.</b>	Polygala Senega.	United States.	Rhizome.	...	Yellowish-brown, twisted and keeled with knobby head.
**Infusum Senegæ.	Sonegæ radix.	...	...	Infusion, 1 in 10.	...
*Tinctura Senegæ.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration and percolation in spirit, 1 in 8.	...
<b>KRAMERIÆ RADIX.</b>	Krameria triandra.	Peru and Chili.	Root.	Drying.	Red colour within and without, astringent, tinged saliva red.
*Infusum Krameriæ.	Krameriæ radix.	...	...	Infusion, 1 in 20.	...
Extractum Krameriæ.	...	...	...	Evaporating cold infusion.	...
*Tinctura Krameriæ.	...	...	...	Maceration and percolation, 1 in 8.	...
LINACEÆ.					
LINI SEMINA.	Linum usitatissimum.	Britain.	Seed.	...	Small, dark brown, oval, shining.
Infusum Lini.	Lini somina.	...	...	Infusing (16) with fresh liquorice (6) in boiling water, 16 grs. in 1 oz.	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
(Impurities.) Ginseng, gil- lenia. May be mistaken for root of veratrum viride, ar- nica, vale- rian, ser- pentary.	These have no keel.	Contains a gluco- side senegin or polygalic acid, probably iden- tical with sapo- nin.	Stimulating expectorant, diaphoretic, diuretic, and emmenagogue.	Bronchitis, dropsy, dys- menorrhœa.	20 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Logwood, red sandal- wood.	Is in thin cylindrical pieces instead of chips or blocks.	Contains rha- tanbiatannic acid, rhatanhia red, and rha- tanin.	Astringent.	Leucorrhœa, prolapsus ani, spongy gums, sore throat, diarrhœa, dysentery, hæmorrhage.	20 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\bar{3}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	Fixed oil and mucilage.	...	...	...
...	...	...	Demulcent.	Diarrhœa, dys- entery, cat- arrh, urinary affections.	Ad lib.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
LINI OLEUM.	Ditto	...	...	Expression.	Light yellow oil.
LINI FARINA.	Ditto	...	...	Expressing oil and grinding.	...
**Cataplasma Lini.	Ditto	...	...	Linseed meal (8), olive oil (1), boiling water (20).	...

## MALVACEÆ.

GOSSYPIUM (Cotton).	Gossypium herbaceum.	United States.	...	Carding.	Fine tubular filaments.
PYROXYLIN (Gun Cotton).	Gossypium.	...	...	Dipping in equal parts of nitric and sulphuric acid and washing.	Soluble in a mixture of ether and spirit, explodes by heat without residue.
COLLODIUM.	Pyroxylin.	...	...	Dissolving (1) in ether (36) and rectified spirit (12).	Colourless inflammable liquid with ethereal smell, leaves a thin transparent film when dried.
COLLODIUM FLEXILE.	Collodium.	...	...	Mixing (6 fl. 3) with Canada balsam (2 3) and castor oil (1 3).	...

## AURANTIACEÆ.

AURANTII FLORIS AQUA.	Citrus Bigaradia and C. Aurantium.	France.	Flower.	Distillation.	Nearly colourless, fragrant.
--------------------------	------------------------------------	---------	---------	---------------	------------------------------

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Emollient.	In burns or scalds.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	<i>Vide</i> Cata- plasma.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Inflammation and suppura- tion of super- ficial parts and internal organs, spasm, &c.	...

Linen.	Twisted under microscope.	Cellulin.	...	To protect burned and inflamed parts.	...
...	...	...	...	To prepare col- lodion.	...
...	...	...	Protective.	To protect cut, cracked, and inflamed skin, stop bleeding from leech bites.	...
...	...	...	Ditto, but does not crack.	Ditto	...

Lead.	Should not be coloured by sulphuretted hydrogen.	Volatilo oil (oil of Noroli).	...	...	...
-------	---	----------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

LEEDS &amp; WEST RIDING

MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Syrupus Aurantii Floris.	Aurantii floris aqua.	...	...	Mixing 1 part with water (2) and sugar (6).	...
AURANTII FRUCTUS (Orange fruit).	Citrus Bigaradia.	Spain, &c.	Fruit.	...	...
Vinum Aurantii.	Ditto	...	Fresh peel.	Fermenting saccharine solution with fresh peel.	Golden sherry colour, taste of bitter orange peel.
Tinctura Aurantii Recentis.	Aurantii fructus.	...	Ditto	Maceration and percolation.	...
AURANTII CORTEX (Bitter Orange peel).	Ditto	...	Ditto, outer peel.	Drying.	Thin strips, dark orange-coloured, fragrant, bitter.
Infusum Aurantii.	Aurantii cortex.	...	...	Infusion with boiling water, 1 in 20.	...
Infusum Aurantii Compositum.	Ditto	...	...	Infusing 4 parts with fresh lemon peel (2), cloves (1), and boiling water (160).	...
*Tinctura Aurantii.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration and percolation with proof spirit, 1 in 10.	...
*Syrupus Aurantii.	Tinctura Aurantii.	...	...	Mixing with syrup, 1 in 8.	...
<b>LIMONIS SUCCUS</b> (Lemon juice).	Citrus Limonum.	Southern Europe.	Ripe fruit.	Expression and straining.	Slightly turbid liquid, pleasant odour and acid taste.
LIMONIS CORTEX (Lemon peel).	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto, outer part of fresh rind.	Drying.	Yellow strips, fragrant, bitter.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	Flavouring.	1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	To make Vinum Ferri Citratis and Vinum Quiniæ.	...
...	...	...	..	Flavouring.	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	Volatile oil, bitter extractive hes- peridin, a little gallic acid.	Stomachic tonic.	Ditto, and dys- pepsia.	...
...	...	...	...	Flavouring.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	Citric acid, mucilage, and salts of potash. 1 ℥ contains 32 grs. citric acid.	Refrigerant, antiscorbutic.	Febrile condi- tions, scurvy.	1 fl. 3 up- wards.
...	...	Volatile oil, bitter extractive hes- peridin, gallic acid.	See Aurantii Cortex.		...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
* Syrupus Limonis.	Limonis cortex.	...	...	Mixing 1 part with boiling lemon juice (10), straining, and adding sugar (18).	...
Tinctura Limonis.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration and percolation with proof spirit.	...
LIMONIS OLEUM (Oil of Lemon).	Ditto	Sicily.	...	Expression or distillation.	Pale yellow, odour and taste of lemon peel.
BELÆ FRUCTUS (Bael fruit).	Ægle Marmelos.	Malabar and Coromandel.	Fruit.	Dried.	Size of orange; smooth greyish rind, generally in fragments, with adherent reddish pulp and seeds.
* Extractum Belæ Liquidum.	Belæ fructus.	...	...	Macerating in water, evaporating, and adding spirit. 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ = 1 $\bar{3}$ of fruit.	...

## BYTTNERIACEÆ.

OLEUM THEOBROMÆ (Oil of Theobroma).	Theobroma Cacao.	West Indies and South America.	Seeds.	Expression and heat.	Consistency of tallow, yellowish, chocolate-like odour, pleasant taste, melts at 85° Fabr.
--	------------------	--------------------------------	--------	----------------------	--

## GUTTIFERÆ.

<b>CAMBOGIA</b> (Gamboge).	Garcinia Morella, <i>variety</i> pedicellata.	Siam.	Gum resin.	Collected in bamboos and dried.	Thick tubes one inch in diameter. tawny, become yellow when rubbed with water; no odour, slight taste, becoming acrid.
-------------------------------	---	-------	------------	---------------------------------	--

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	Flavouring.	1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	...	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Rubefacient, carminative.	Ditto, rheuma- tism and dys- pepsia.	1 to 5 m.
Entire colo- cynth fruit.	Colocynth lighter, its pulp white and bitter.	Not ascertained.	Astringent.	Diarrhœa, dys- entery.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3 to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	Stearin and a little olein.	...	To make suppe- sitories.	...
(Impurity.) Starch.	Watery emulsion not green with iodine.	Rosin and gum.	Drastic purga- tive.	Dropsies, cere- bral disease.	1 to 5 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Pilula Cambogiæ Co.	...	...	Gamboge.	Mixing (1) with Barbadoes aloes (1), compound cinnamon powder (1), hard soap (2), and syrup.	...
CANELLACEÆ.					
CANELLE ALBÆ CORTEX (Canella alba bark).	Canella alba.	West Indies.	Bark.	...	Yellowish-white quills, clove-like odour, acrid peppery taste.
VITACEÆ.					
UVÆ (Raisins).	Vitis vinifera.	Spain.	Ripe fruit.	Drying in the sun.	...
Vinum Xericum.	Ditto	...	...	Vide p. 56.	...
ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ.					
GUAIACI LIGNUM (Guaiac wood).	Guaiacum officinale.	St. Domingo and Jamaica.	Wood.	...	Dark greenish chips or raspings.
<b>GUAIACI RESINA</b> (Guaiac resin).	Ditto	...	Resin.	Natural exudation, incisions, heat.	Dark brownish masses with green tinge; solution in spirit strikes a blue with sliced raw potato.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Drastic purga- tive.	Dropsies, cere- bral disease.	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Aromatic bit- ter, stomachic tonic.	In preparing Vin. Rhei.	...
...	...	...	...	In preparing Tinctura Car- damomi Co. and Tinctura Sennæ.	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	Contains resin.	Diaphoretic, alterative, stimulant.	In preparing Decoctum Sarsæ Co.	...
Myrrh, scammony, benzoin, aloes, resin.	By greenish tinge.	Guaiacetic and guaiaconic acids.	Ditto	Quinsy, chro- nic rheuma- tism and gout.	10 to 30 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Mistura Guaiaci.	Guaiaci resina.	...	...	Mixing (2) with sugar (2), gum arabic (1), and cinnamon water (80).	...
**Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing with aromatic spt. of ammonia, 1 in 5.	...

## RUTACEÆ.

<b>BUCHU FOLIA</b> (Buchu leaves.)	Barosma betulina, B. crenulata, and B. serratifolia.	Cape of Good Hope.	Leaves.	Dried.	Smooth, marked with pellucid dots, indented edges, strong odour, camphoraceous taste. B. betulina is obovate, other two lanceolate. B. serratifolia is longer than B. crenulata, and sharply serrated instead of crenulated.
*Infusum Buchu.	Buchu folia.	...	...	1 in 20.	..
*Tinctura Buchu.	Ditto	...	...	Proof spirit, 1 in 8, maceration, and percolation.	...
CUSPARIÆ CORTEX (Cusparia bark.)	Gallipea Cusparia. Angustura bark tree.	South America.	Bark.	...	In curved pieces, edges feathered, yellowish-grey, uneven outside, light brown inside, peculiar odour, bitter aromatic taste.
Infusum Cuspariæ.	Cuspariæ cortex.	...	...	Water at 100° Fahr., 1 in 20	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 1½ fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto and Quinsey.	½ to 1 fl. 3.
<p style="text-align: center;">LEEDS &amp; WEST-RIDING MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY</p>					
Senna and Uva ursi leaves. Leaves of Empleurum serrulatum substituted for B. ser- ratifolia.	Senna and Uva ursi leaves have entire edges. Leaves of E. serrulatum are narrower than those of B. serratifolia, and differ from them also in not having an oil- gland.	Volatile oil, bit- ter extractive.	Diuretic and urinary seda- tive.	Catarrh of the bladder, lithia- sis.	20 to 40 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
Canella alba, bark of Strychnos, nux vomica.	Cusparia dark- er, less curled, and has edge shaved ob- liquely off. Nitric acid turns inner surface of strychnos blood-red, but not the cus- paria.	Essential oil, bitter neutral principle cuspa- rin.	Stomachic.	Dyspepsia, diarrhoea, dysentery, de- bility.	10 to 40 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED.	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
SIMARUBACEÆ.					
<b>QUASSIÆ LIGNUM</b> (Quassia wood).	Picræna excelsa.	Jamaica.	Wood.	...	Chips, light yellow, bitter.
**Infusum Quassiæ.	Quassiæ lignum.	...	...	Infusion in cold water, 1 in 80.	...
Extractum Quassiæ.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration in water, percolation, and evaporation.	...
Tinctura Quassiæ.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration in proof spirit, 3 in 80.	...
SUB-CLASS II.—CALYCIFLORÆ. RHAMNACEÆ.					
RHAMNI SUCCUS (Buckthorn juice).	Rhamnus catharticus.	Britain.	Juice of fruit.	Expression.	Green, with unpleasant odour and bitter taste.
Syrupus Rhamni.	Rhamni succus.	...	...	Macerating with ginger and pimento, concentrating, and adding sugar and spirit.	...
ANACARDIACEÆ.					
MASTICHE (Mastich).	Pistacia Lentiscus.	Levant.	Resinous exudation.	...	Light yellow tears.
AMYRIDACEÆ.					
MYRRHA (Myrrh).	Balsamodendron Myrrha.	Arabia.	Gum resin exuding naturally.	...	Irregular reddish-brown fragments, aromatic odour and aromatic bitter taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION.	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sassafras chips.	Quassia bitter, not aromatic.	Bitter neutral principle, no tannin.	Bitter stoma- chic.	Dyspepsia, de- bility.	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	...	Injection to kill ascarides.	3 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	Glucoside rham- nin, not known if this be pur- gative or not.	Purgative.	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Purgative for children.	Children, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ ; adults, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Gum arabic, ammonia- cum, galba- num in tears.	Mastic tears are smaller, smoother, and clearer yellow.	Two resins—Al- pha resin and Beta resin or masticin.	...	Stopping for teeth.	...
Inferior myrrh, scam- mony, gal- banum, am- moniacum, assafoetida, gualac, ben- zoin, aloes, resin.	By smell, taste, and general appearance.	Volatile oil, gum resin.	Expectorant, astringent.	Sore month and throat, bron- chitis, amen- orrhoea.	10 to 30 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED.	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Tinctura Myrrhæ.	Myrrh.	...	...	Rectified spirit, 1 in 8, by maceration and percolation.	...
Pilula Aloes et Myrrhæ.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing (2) with Socotrine aloes (4), saffron (1), confection of roses (5), 1 in 6.	...
ELEMI (Elemi).	Canarium commune (doubtful).	Manilla.	Resinous exudation.	...	Soft yellowish waxy masses, fennel-like odour, bitter aromatic taste.
Unguentum Elemi.	Elemi.	...	...	Mixing with simple ointment, 1 in 5.	...

LEGUMINOSÆ.  
PAPILIONACEÆ.

GLYCYRRHIZA (Liquorice).	Glycyrrhiza glabra.	England.	Root.	Drying.	Cylindrical, brown outside, yellow and fibrous within, sweet taste.
Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.	Glycyrrhiza.	...	...	Maceration, percolation, and evaporation,	...
Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Liquidum.	Ditto	...	...	Macerating in water, boiling, straining, and adding spirit.	...
**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing (1) with senna (1), sugar (3).	...
TRAGACANTHA (Tragacanth).	Species of Astragalus.	Asia Minor.	Resinous exudation.	...	White horny flakes.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Expectorant, astringent.	Sore mouth and throat (spe- cially), bron- chitis, amenor- rhœa.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Purgative, em- menagogue.	Amenorrhœa.	5 to 10 grs.
Galbanum, ammonia- eum, assa- fœtida.	By taste and smell.	Volatile oil and resin.	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	Indolent sores and boils.	...
Horse-radish, Pyrethrum, Taraxacum.	Sweet taste.	Sugar, albuminous matter, and gly- cyrrhizin.	Demulcent.	Cough, and ve- hicle for me- dicines.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Purgative.	...	30 to 60 grs.
Other gums, often whit- ened by white lead.	The spurious gum is usually in <i>angular</i> fragments; lead may be detected by dis- solving in ni- tric acid and treating with sulphuretted hydrogen.	Two gums, Ara- bin soluble, and Bassorin insolu- ble in water.	Demulcent.	Suspend heavy powders.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Mucilago Tragacanthæ.	Tragacantha.	...	...	Distilled water 1 in 80.	...
Pulvis Tragacanthæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing (1) with gum (1), starch (1), and refined sugar (3).	...
<b>SCOPARII CACUMINA</b> (Broom tops).	Sarothamnus Scoparius.	Europe.	Tops fresh or dried.	...	Dark green angu- lar twigs, pecu- liar odour and nauseous taste.
**Succus Scoparii.	Scoparii ca- cumina.	...	Juice of fresh tops.	Expression and mixing (3), with spirit (1).	...
*Decoctum Scopa- rii.	...	...	Dried tops.	Boiling with water, 1 in 20.	...
PTEROCARPI LIG- NUM. (Red Sandal wood.)	Pterocarpus santalinas.	Coromandel and Ceylon.	Wood.	...	Dark red, close- grained.
<b>KINO</b> (Kino).	Pterocarpus Marsupium.	Malabar.	Exudation.	Incision into trunk.	Small angular reddish-black shining frag- ments.
*Tinctura Kino.	Kino.	...	...	In rectified spi- rit, 1 in 10, pre- pared by ma- ceration.	...
**Pulvis Kino Compositus.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing (15) with opium (1), cinnamon (4).	...
BALSAMUM PERU- VIANUM (Peru Balsam.)	Myroxylon Pareiræ.	Central Ame- rica.	Exudation from stem.	Charring and removing the bark.	Treacle-like, fra- grant odour, acid aromatic taste.
BALSAMUM TOLU- TANUM (Tolu Balsam.)	Myroxylon Toluifera.	Ditto	Exudation.	Incision into bark.	Resin-like, smell and taste like Peru balsam.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Demulcent.	Suspend heavy powders.	1 fl. 3̄ and upwards.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto Dyspepsia.	20 to 60 grs.
Chiretta.	Broom is an- gular.	Scoparin, Spar- teia.	Diuretic.	Dropsies.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3̄ or more.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 4 fl. 3̄.
Logwood.	Is closer grained than logwood, and its colour- ing matter is insoluble in water.	Santalin.	Colouring.	Colour com- pound tincture of lavender, and through it liquor arseni- calis.	...
...	...	Kino-tannic acid, and pyrocate- chin.	Astringent.	Sore throat, diarrhœa, dys- entery.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	½ to 2 fl. 3̄.
...	...	...	Ditto	Pyrosis, diar- rhœa, gastric catarrh.	5 to 20 grs.
...	...	Cinnamein, cin- namic acid, and resins.	Stimulant, ex- pectorant.	Bedsore, ulcers, bronchitis, rheumatism.	10 to 15 m.
(Adultera- tion) Resin.	The resin is so- luble in bisul- phide of car- bon.	Resin and cinna- mic acid.	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Tinctura Tolutana.	Balsamum Tolutanum.	...	...	Macerating in rectified spirit, 1 in 8.	...
*Syrupus Tolutanus.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing with water and sugar, 1½ 3 in 3 lbs.	...
<b>PHYSOSTIGMATIS FABA</b> (Calabar bean).	Physostigma venenosum.	Western Africa.	Seed.	...	Dark brown, with a deep groove running all along convex edge.
**Extractum Physostigmatis.	Physostigmatis faba.	...	...	Maceration in rectified spirit and evaporation.	...

LEGUMINOSÆ.  
CÆSALPINIÆ.

<b>HÆMATOXYLI LIGNUM</b> (Logwood).	Hæmatoxy-lon campechianum.	West Indies.	Wood.	...	Billets or chips, dark red, astringent taste.
**Decoctum Hæmatoxyli.	Hæmatoxyli lignum.	...	...	Boiling in water with cinnamon, 1 in 16.	...
Extractum Hæmatoxyli.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration in water and evaporation.	...
<b>SENNA ALEXANDRINA</b> (Alexandrian Senna).	Cassia lanceolata and Cassia obovata.	Alexandria.	Leaves.	...	All are oblique at the base; leaves of C. elongata much longer than other two sorts; leaves of C. obovata known by their obovate shape.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant ex- pectorant.	Bedsore, ulcers, bronchitis, rheumatism.	20 to 40 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 3 fl. 3.
Other seeds, such as those of oil palm.	By its long hilum.	Physostigma or eseria.	Contracts the pupil, paral- yses spinal cord, de- presses the heart.	Eye diseases, chorea, teta- nus, general paralysis of the insane.	1 to 4 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.
Red sandal- wood.	By chewing; logwood tinges saliva red. Red sandal- wood closer grained.	Hæmatoxylin, tannin, &c.	Astringent.	Diarrhœa, dysentery.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto, menor- rhagia.	10 to 30 grs.
Solenostem- ma Argel, Colutea ar- borescens, Coriaria myrtifolia, Tephrosia apollinea.	All <sup>the</sup> equal at the base.	Cathartic acid.	Purgative.	Constipation, febrile condi- tions.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
<b>SENNA IN-DICA</b> (Tinnivelly Senna).	Cassia elongata.	Southern India.	Leaves.	...	...
*Confectio Sennæ.	Senna.	...	...	Senna, cassia pulp, figs, prunes, tamarinds, coriander, extract of liquorice, sugar, and water, 1 in 11.	...
**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Co.	<i>Vide Glycyrrhiza.</i>				
*Infusum Sennæ.	Senna.	...	...	Senna, ginger, boiling water, 1 in 10.	...
*Syrupus Sennæ.	Ditto	...	...	Senna, oil of coriander, sugar, water, and spirit, 1 in 2.	...
*Tinctura Sennæ.	Ditto	...	...	Senna, raisins, caraways, coriander, spirit, 1 in 8.	...
**Mistura Sennæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Sulphate of magnesia (4 $\bar{3}$ ), tincture of senna (2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3), compound tincture of cardamoms (10 fl. 3), extract of liquorice ( $\frac{1}{2}$ $\bar{3}$ ), infusion of senna (1 pint).	...
CASSIÆ PULPA (Cassia Pulp).	Cassia fistula.	East or West Indies.	Pulp of pod.	...	Pod cylindrical, one to two feet long, brownish black, with numerous transverse septa.



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
	<i>Vide Senna Alexandrina.</i>				...
...	...	...	Purgative.	Constipation, febrile condi- tions.	60 to 120 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 fl. $\bar{3}$ up- wards.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 fl. $\bar{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Laxative.	Constipation.	120 grs. up- wards.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
TAMARINDUS (Tamarind).	Tamarindus indica.	East and West Indics.	Preserved pulp.	...	Brown, sweetish subacid, con- taining strong fibres and brown shining seeds.
<b>COPAIBA</b> (Copaiva).	Copaifera multijuga.	West Indies and Valley of Amazon.	Oleo-resin.	Incision of trunk.	Yellow oily li- quid, peculiar odour, nauseous taste.
<b>COPAIBÆ</b> <b>OLEUM.</b>	Copaiba.	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless liquid, smell and taste of copaiba.

## LEGUMINOSÆ.

## MIMOSÆÆ.

ACACIÆ GUMMI (Gum Acacia).	Species of Acacia.	Eastern Africa.	Gummy ex- udation.	...	Whitish tears or fragments with shining sur- faces, no smell, mucilaginous taste.
*Mucilago Acaciæ.	Acaciæ gummi.	...	...	Dissolve (2) in water (3).	...
INDIGO.	Species of Indigofera.	India.	...	...	Blue pigment.
Solution of In- digo.	Indigo.	...	...	Dissolve in sul- phuric acid, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 1 fl. 3.	...

## ROSACEÆ.

ROSÆ CENTI- FOLIÆ PETALA (Cabbage-rose pe- tals).	Rosa centi- folia.	Britain.	Fresh petals.	Drying. —	Colour and smell of roses.
--	-----------------------	----------	---------------	--------------	-------------------------------

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Tartaric and citric acids com- bined with pot- ash.	Refrigerant, laxative.	Febrile condi- tions, consti- pation.	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ ̄.
Canada bal- sam. (Adulteration) Turpentine and fixed oils.	By smell. After heating on paper; fixed oils leave a greasy ring round the stain.	Volatile oil and resin.	Stimulant to mucous mem- branes, diu- retic.	Gonorrhoea, cystitis, dropsy, bron- chitis.	15 m to 1 fl. ̄.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 20 m.
(Impurity.) Starch. Mastich, fran- kincense, gal- banum, am- moniacum.	No colour with iodine. Taste and smell.	Gummic acid com- bined with lime, magnesia, and potash.	Demulcent.	Suspending of powders, sore throat.	Ad lib.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	Test for chlo- rine.	...
...	...	Volatile oil, co- louring matter, and quercitrin.	...	...	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Aqua Rosæ.	Rosæ centifoliæ petala.	...	...	Distilling with water.	...
ROSÆ GALLICÆ PETALA (Red rose petals).	Rosa gallica.	Britain.	Flower buds.	Fresh or dried.	Purplish red, odour of roses.
*Infusum Rosæ Acidum.	Ditto	...	...	Infusing in boiling water acidulated with sulphuric acid, 1 in 40.	...
Confectio Gallicæ.	Rosæ gallicæ petala.	...	...	Fresh petals pounded with sugar, 1 in 4.	...
Syrupus Gallicæ.	Ditto	...	...	Dried petals mixed with sugar, in boiling water, 1 in 23.	...
ROSÆ CANINÆ FRUCTUS (Hips).	Rosa canina.	Britain.	Ripe fruit.	Depriving of seeds.	Ovate scarlet fruit. sweet subacid taste.
Confectio Caninæ.	Rosæ caninæ fructus.	...	...	Rubbing with sugar, 1 in 3.	...
AMYGDALA DULCIS (Sweet Almond).	Amygdalus communis.	Malaga.	Seed.	...	Lanceolate, cinnamon brown, pleasant taste.
Pulvis Amygdalæ Co.	Amygdala dulcis.	...	...	Almonds (8), sugar (4), gum (1).	...
*Mistura Amygdalæ.	Ditto	...	...	Pulv. Amyg. Co. with water, 1 in 8.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	As a vehicle for lotions. Used in Mistura Ferri compo- sita and Tro- chischi Bis- muthi.	...
...	...	Red colouring matter, querci- trin, gallic acid.	Astringent.	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Gargle in sore throat, vehicle for other me- dicines.	1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto	To make pills, sore mouth and throat.	60 grs. or more.
...	...	...	Ditto	To colour mix- tures.	1 ʒ.
...	...	Uncrystallisable sugar, gum, cit- ric and malic acids, free and combined.	Ditto	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	To make pills; in sore throat, &c.	60 grs. or more.
Bitter al- mond.	Bitter almond evolves hy- drocyanic acid when bruised with water; and by taste.	Oil, amandin, a sort of vegetable casein, and emul- sin.	Nutritive, de- mulcent.	Diabetes.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Vehicle.	1 to 2 ʒ.
...	...	...	Demulcent.	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. ʒ.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
AMYGDALA AMARA (Bitter Almond).	Amygdalus communis.	Mogador.	Seeds.	...	Like sweet almond.
AMYGDALÆ OILEUM.	Amygdala dulcis and Amygdala amara.	...	...	Expression.	Pale yellow, nutty odour, bland taste.
PRUNUM (Prune).	Prunus do- mestica.	Southern Eu- rope.	Fruit.	Drying.	Black, wrinkled, ovate, sweet taste.
LAUROCERASI FOLIA (Cherry-laurel leaves).	Prunus Lau- rocerasus.	...	Fresh leaves.	...	Dark green, lea- thery, ovate-lan- ceolate, with bit- ter aromatic taste, and emit- ting a ratafia odour when bruised.
*Aqua Laurocc- rasi (Laurel water).	Laurocerasi folia.	...	...	Fresh leaves (1 lb.), with water (2½ pints), by ma- ceration and distillation.	...
CUSSO (Kousso).	Brayera an- thelmintica.	Abyssinia.	Flowers and tops.	...	Reddish-brown flowers, zigzag hairstalk, five- parted double calyx, tea-like smell, and bitter acid taste.
*Infusum Cusso.	Cusso.	...	...	Infusing with water, 1 in 16.	...

## MYRTACEÆ.

CARYOPHYLLUM (Cloves).	Caryophyllus aromaticus.	East India Islands, &c.	Unexpanded buds.	Drying.	Small reddish- brown four- toothed calyx surmounted by a ball-like corolla, aromatic smell and hot taste.
---------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------	---------	---

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
<i>Vide Amygdala Dulcis.</i>	...	Like sweet almond, but contains also amygdalin, which in contact with emulsin develops hydrocyanic acid.	Poisonous.	To yield oil.	...
...	...	...	Demulcent and purgative.	To make ointment, gentle laxative.	1 fl. 3 to $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3.
...	...	Malic acid, with saccharine and albuminoid matters.	Laxative.	To make Confectio Sennæ.	2 $\bar{3}$ and upwards.
...	...	Bitter almond oil and hydrocyanic acid.	Poisonous.	To make Aqua Laurocerasi.	...
...	...	...	Sedative.	Like hydrocyanic acid.	5 to 30 m.
...	...	Tannic acid, with resinoid principle koussin.	Anthelmintic.	Tapeworm.	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	4 to 8 fl. 3.
...	...	Volatile oil, gum, and tannic acid.	Stimulant, carminative.	Dyspepsia, toothache.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Infusum Caryophylli.	Caryophyllum.	...	...	Bruised cloves infused with water, 1 in 40.	...
Caryophylli Oleum.	Ditto	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless or reddish brown, with odour of cloves, sinks in water.
PIMENTA (Pimento).	Eugenia Pimenta.	West Indies.	Unripe fruit.	Drying.	Brown rough berry about the size of a small pea, odour and taste aromatic.
Pimentæ Oleum.	Pimenta.	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless or reddish, with odour of pimento, sinks in water.
*Aqua Pimentæ.	Ditto	...	...	Distilling with water, $14\frac{2}{3}$ to 1 gallon.	...
OLEUM CAJUPUTI (Oil of Cajuput).	Melaleuca minor.	Batavia and Singapore.	Leaves.	Distillation.	Pale bluish green, camphoraceous odour, bitterish aromatic taste.
Spiritus Cajuputi.	Oleum Cajuputi.	...	...	In spirit, 1 in 50.	...
GRANATI RADICIS CORTEX (Pomegranate root bark).	Punica Granatum.	South of Europe.	Bark of root.	Drying.	Thin quills, greyish yellow outside, yellow within, short fracture, little odour, astringent bitterish taste.
Decoctum Granati Radicis.	Granati radice cortex.	...	...	Boiling and evaporating, 1 in 20.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant, car- minative.	Vehicle.	1 to 4 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Adjunct to pur- gatives.	1 to 5 m.
Pepper.	Calyx-teeth on top of pimento.	Volatile oil and tannic acid.	Same as cloves.		5 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Same as oil of cloves.		1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	...	Vehicle.	1 to 2 fl. 3.
(Impurity.) Copper.	Usual copper tests.	Cajuputin.	Rubefacient, stimulant, an- tispasmodic, and diaphore- tic.	Rheumatism, colic, hyste- ria, &c.	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
Canella alba, cinnamon.	Taste.	Tannin, sugar, and gum.	Astringent an- thelmintic.	Tapeworms.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 3 fl. 3.

LEEDS & WEST-RIDING  
MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
CUCURBITACEÆ.					
<b>COLOCYN- THIDIS PULPA</b> (Colocynth pulp).	Citrullus Colo- cynthis.	Mediterra- nean coasts.	Pulp.	...	Fruit size of an orange; the pulp, from which the hard yellow rind is removed, is yellowish white, tough, spongy, and intensely bitter.
**Extractum Colo- cynthis Co.	Colocynth pulp.	...	...	Mixing a strong tincture of co- locynth with extract of So- cotrine aloes, scammony, and hard soap, eva- porating to an extract, add- ing cardamoms and evaporat- ing to a pill.	...
**Pilula Colocyn- this Co.	Ditto	...	...	Colocynth (4), Barbadoes aloes (8), scam- mony (8), sul- phate of pot- ash (1), oil of cloves (1).	...
**Pilula Colocyn- this et Hyos- cyami.	Ditto	...	...	Compound colo- cynth pill (2), extract of heu- bane (1).	...
<b>ECBALII FRUCTUS</b> (Squirting cucum- ber).	Ecbalium of- ficinarum.	Southern Eu- rope.	Juice.	...	Fruit oval, 1½ inches long, covered with soft prickles, when ripe expels seeds and juice for- cibly.
<b>ELATERIUM.</b>	Ditto	Ditto	Sediment from the juice.	Drying the se- diment from the expressed and strained juice.	Thin flat pieces, about a line thick, green when fresh, afterwards grey, light, and friable.



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Glucoside, colo- cynthin, and re- sin.	Drastic purga- tive.	Constipation, dropsy, ame- norrhœa, cere- bral affections.	2 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	3 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	...	...	...
(Impurities.) Starch, flour, or chalk.	No blue with iodine or effe- rescence with acids.	Elaterine and re- sinous matter.	Drastic, hydra- gogue, cathar- tic.	Dropsies.	$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Pulvis Elaterii Co.	...	...	...	Elaterium and sugar of milk, 1 in 10.	...
UMBELLIFERÆ.					
<b>CONII FOLIA</b> (Hemlock leaves).	Conium maculatum.	Britain.	Leaves.	...	Deep green, smooth, tripinnate, with pinnatifid leaflets.
Cataplasma Conii.	Hemlock leaves.	...	...	Hemlock leaf (1), linseed meal (3), boiling water (10).	...
Vapor Conii.	Ditto	...	...	Extract of hemlock, liquor potassæ, distilled water.	...
Extractum Conii.	Ditto	...	...	Like other green extracts.	...
Pilula Conii Co.	Ditto	...	...	Extract of hemlock (5), ipecacuan (1), treacle.	...
**Succus Conii.	Ditto	...	...	Expressed juice and spirit, 3 in 4.	...
<b>CONII FRUCTUS.</b>	Dried hemlock fruit.	...	...	...	Like caraway seeds, but shorter, lighter coloured, and with waving ridges.
*Tinctura Conii.	Hemlock fruit.	...	...	Fruit and proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...
<b>ASSAFŒTIDA.</b>	Narthex Assa-fetida.	Persia and Northern India.	Gum-resin.	...	Brownish-red masses mottled with white, strong fœtid odour.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Drastic, hydra- gogue, cathar- tic.	Dropsies.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 grs.
...	More deeply subdivided than other leaves in the Pharmaco- pœia.	Conia, methyl-co- nia, and volatile oil.	Diminishes sen- sibility and motor power by acting on spinal cord and ends of motor nerves.	Cancer, cough, chorea, ner- vous tremors.	2 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Cancer, painful ulcers.	...
...	...	...	...	Coughs.	...
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> leaves.		2 to 6 grs.
...	...	...	...	Coughs.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> leaves.		2 fl. 3 and upwards.
Caraway, anise, dill, and santonica.	Presence of ridges and absence of vittæ.	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> leaves.		$\frac{1}{2}$ 3 and up- wards.
(Impurities.) Earthy mat- ter, fraudu- lently added. Ammoniacum, galbanum, benzoin.	Exhausting and incinerating. Smell.	Volatile oil, gum, and resin.	Stimulant, anti- spasmodic, carminative.	Hysteria, asth- ma, tympani- tes.	5 to 30 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Enema Assafœtidæ.	Assafœtida.	...	...	Assafœtida 30 grs., water 4 fl. 3.	...
*Pilula Aloes et Assafœtidæ.	Ditto	...	...	Socotrine aloes, assafœtida, hard soap, and confection of roses, 1 in 4.	...
**Pilula Assafœtidæ Composita.	Ditto	...	...	Assafœtida, galbanum, myrrh, treacle.	...
Spiritus Ammoniaë Fœtidus.	Ditto	...	...	Assafœtida, strong solution of ammonia, and rectified spirit.	...
Tinctura Assafœtidæ.	Ditto	...	...	Assafœtida and spirit, 1 in 8.	...
GALBANUM (Galbanum).	Ferula galbaniflua.	Levant and India.	Resinous exudation.	...	Masses of adhering tears, light brown, aromatic smell and bitter taste.
Emplastrum Galbani.	Galbanum.	...	...	Galbanum (1), ammoniac (1), yellow wax (1), lead plaster (8).	...
AMMONIACUM (Ammoniac).	Dorema Ammoniacum.	Persia and India.	Resinous exudation.	...	Pale yellow tears, peculiar odour, acrid taste.
Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro.	Ammoniacum.	...	...	Ammoniacum (12), mercury (3), olive oil ( $\frac{1}{8}$ ), sulphur ( $\frac{1}{32}$ ).	...
*Mistura Ammoniaci.	Ditto	...	...	In water, 1 in 32.	...
ANISI OLEUM (Oil of Anise).	Pimpinella Anisum.	Southern Europe.	Essential oil of fruit.	Distillation.	Colourless or pale yellow, agreeable odour, and sweet aromatic taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant, anti- spasmodic, carminative.	Tympanites.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto, and con- stipation.	4 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Chronic bron- chitis.	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 5.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 5.
Ammoniacum.  Assafœtida, benzoin.	Less readily softened by heat, bitter taste sooner felt, red when heated with HCl.  Smell.	Volatile oil, resin, and mucilage.	Stimulating ex- pectorant.	Bronchitis.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Tumours.	...
Galbanum, as- safœtida, benzoin.	Vide Galbanum.	Volatile oil, gum, and resin.	Stimulating ex- pectorant, ir- ritant.	Bronchitis, tu- mours.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Irritant.	Tumours, en- larged joints.	...
...	...	...	Vide Ammoniacum.		$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 5.
...	...	...	Aromatic sti- mulant, car- minative.	Flatulence.	2 to 5 m.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Essentia Anisi.	Anisi oleum.	...	...	In rectified spirit, 1 in 4.	...
FENICULI FRUCTUS (Sweet Fennel fruit).	Feniculum dulce.	Southern Europe.	Fruit.	...	Cylindrical, about $\frac{2}{5}$ inch long, slightly arched, greenish colour, aromatic odour and taste.
Aqua Feniculi.	Feniculi fructus.	...	...	Distilling with water.	...
CORIANDRI FRUCTUS (Coriander fruit).	Coriandrum sativum.	Europe.	Fruit.	Drying.	Small yellow globular, straight ridged fruit, aromatic odour and taste.
OLEUM CORIANDRI.	Coriandri fructus.	...	...	Distillation.	Yellowish, with odour of the fruit.
CARUI FRUCTUS (Caraway fruit.)	Carum Carui.	Mid Europe.	Fruit.	Drying.	Small, brown, slightly curved, ovate; aromatic odour and taste.
CARUI OLEUM.	Carui fructus.	...	...	Distillation.	Pale yellow, with odour of the fruit.
Aqua Carui.	Ditto	...	...	Partial distillation.	...
ANETHI FRUCTUS (Dill fruit).	Anethum graveolens.	Southern Europe.	Fruit.	Drying.	Small brown ovoid ridged fruit, one side concave, aromatic odour and taste.
ANETHI OLEUM.	Anethi fructus.	...	...	Distillation.	Pale yellow, lemonlike odour, sweetish acrid taste.
*Aqua Anethi.	Ditto	...	...	Partial distillation with water.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Aromatic stimu- lant, carmina- tive.	Flatulence.	10 to 20 m.
Conium, cara- way, anise, dill.	Longer than conium, has 8 ribs, and foot- stalk often at- tached.	Volatile oil, like oil of anise; seeds contain fixed oil.	<i>Vide</i> Oil of Anise.		...
...	...	...	Ditto		1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	Volatile and fixed oils.	Stimulant car- minative.	Mixed with pur- gatives.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	Isomeric with hy- drous oil of tur- pentine.	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 5 m.
Conium, fen- nel.	Ridges small, taste spicy.	Volatile oil.	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Flatulence.	1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
Conium, anise, fennel, cara- way.	Is winged.	Volatile and oxy- genated oils.	Ditto	Mixed with pur- gatives, flatu- lence in chil- dren.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. ʒ. 1 to 2 fl. ʒ for infants.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
SUMBUL RADIX (Sumbul root).	Euryaugium Sumbul.	Bokhara.	Root.	Drying.	Transverse slices with brown wrinkled bark, bitter taste, odour of musk.
Tinctura Sumbul.	Sumbulradix.	...	...	Powdered root and proof spi- rit, 1 in 8.	...

## CAPRIFOLIACEÆ.

SAMBUCI FLORES (Elder flowers).	Sambucus ni- gra.	Indigenous.	Flowers.	Drying.	Dull yellow five- parted cymes, characteristic odour, bitterish taste.
Aqua Sambuci.	Sambuci flores.	...	...	Partial distilla- tion with wa- ter.	...

## CINCHONACEÆ.

<b>CINCHONÆ FLAVÆ CORTEX</b> (Yellow Cinchona bark).	Cinchona Ca- lisaya.	South Ame- rica and East India.	Inner bark.	Drying.	Yellow quills or flat pieces, bit- ter taste.
*Decoctum Cin- chonæ Flavæ.	Cinchonæ flavæ cor- tex.	...	...	Boiling pow- dered bark (1) in water (15).	...
**Extractum Cin- chonæ Flavæ Li- quidum.	Ditto	...	...	Powdered bark (16), rectified spirit (1), wa- ter ad lib., ma- cerating, per- colating, and evaporating.	...
Infusum Cinchonæ Flavæ.	Ditto	...	...	Infusing pow- dered bark (1) in water (20).	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Resin and oil.	Nervine stimu- lant.	Nervous dis- orders.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 m.
Kousso.	Smaller flowers and separate.	Volatile oil.	Stimulant.	In making ointments.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	As a vehicle.	1 to 2 fl. ℥.
(Impurity.) Inferior barks. Red cinchona bark. Elm bark, larch bark, beberu bark, Winter's bark.	Quantity of qui- nine present. { No epidermis. Surface marked with tool. Bitter taste.	Cinchonine, cin- chonidine, quin- ine, quinidine, and quinamine, with other alka- loids and various acids (quinine predominating).	Tonic, antipe- riodic, anti- pyretic, as- tringent, sti- mulant.	Fevers, mala- rious diseases, neuralgias, debility.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Quiniæ Sulphas.		1 to 2 fl. ℥.
...	...	...	Ditto		10 m to 1 fl. ℥.
...	...	...	Ditto		1 to 2 fl. ℥.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Tinctura Cinchonæ Flavæ.	Cinchonæ flavæ cortex.	...	...	Macerating powdered bark (1) in proof spirit (5).	...
<b>CINCHONÆ PALLIDÆ CORTEX</b> (Pale Cinchona bark).	Cinchona condaminea.	South America and East India.	Inner bark.	Drying.	Greyish quills spotted with lichens.
Tinctura Cinchonæ Co.	Cinchonæ pallidæ cortex.	...	...	Powdered bark (2), bitter orange peel (1), serpentary ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), saffron ( $\frac{1}{7}$ ), cochineal ( $\frac{1}{14}$ ), proof spt. (20), by maceration and percolation.	...
<b>CINCHONÆ RUBRÆ CORTEX</b> (Red Cinchona bark).	Cinchona succirubra.	Ditto.	Inner bark.	Drying.	Brownish-red quills or flat pieces.
Quiniæ Sulphas.	Cinchonæ flavæ cortex.	...	...	Macerating with hydrochloric acid, precipitating with soda, neutralising with sulphuric acid, and crystallising.	...
**Pilula Quiniæ.	Quiniæ sulphas.	...	...	With confection of hips, 3 in 4.	...
**Tinctura Quiniæ.	Ditto	...	...	With tincture of orange peel, 1 in 55.	...
**Tinctura Quiniæ Ammoniata.	Ditto	...	...	Sulphate ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), sol. of ammonia (1), proof spirit (7), 1 in 55.	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	<i>Vide Quiniæ Sulphas.</i>		1 to 2 fl. 3.
Inferior barks.  Cascarilla.	Quantity of quinine pre- sent. Cascarilla whiter.	Cinchonine, cin- chonidine, quin- ine, quinidine, and quinamine, with other alka- loids and various acids (cincho- nine predomi- nating).	Tonic, antipe- riodic, anti- pyretic, as- tringent, sti- mulant.	Fevers, mala- rious diseases, neuralgias, de- bility.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	<i>Vide Quiniæ Sulphas.</i>		1 to 2 fl. 3.
Inferior barks.  Yellow bark, } beberu bark, } larch bark. } Red sandal- } wood, } logwood. }	Quantity of quinine pre- sent. <i>Vide C. flava.</i>  Bitter taste.	Ditto (quinine and cin- chonine predom- inating).	Tonic, antipe- riodic, anti- pyretic, as- tringent, sti- mulant.	Fevers, mala- rious diseases, neuralgias, de- bility.	10 to 60 grs.
Other sul- phates, chalk, starch, mag- nesia, salicin, &c.	Quantitative test. Salicin strikes blood- red with sul- phuric acid.	...	Tonic, antipe- riodic, anti- pyretic, sti- mulant.	Fevers, mala- rious diseases, neuralgias, debility.	1 to 10 grs. or more.
...	...	...	Ditto		2 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto		1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto		$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Vinum Quiniæ.	Quiniæ sulphas.	...	...	Sulphate 30 grs., citric acid 30 grs., orange wine 1 pint.	...
<b>IPECACUANHA.</b>	Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha.	Brazil.	Root.	...	Size of quill, brown, annulated, so as to resemble a closely set string of beads strung on a white cord, faint nauseous odour and acrid taste.
**Vinum Ipecacuanhæ.	Ipecacuanha.	...	...	Macerating in sherry, 1 in 20.	...
Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ.	Ditto	...	...	Refined sugar, gum, and mucilage; $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. in each.	...
Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ.	Ditto	...	...	Hydrochlorate of morphia, tincture of tolu, sugar, and gum, $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. of ipecacuanha and $\frac{1}{32}$ gr. of morphia in each.	...
*Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Opium and sulphate of potash, 1 of ipecacuanha and 1 of opium in 10.	...
Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scillâ.	Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Co.	...	...	Squill, ammoniacum, and treacle, 1 part opium in 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	...
Pilula Conii Co.	Ipecacuanha.	...	...	Extractum conii and treacle.	...
<b>CATECHU PALLIDUM</b> (Pale Catechu).	Uncaria Gambir.	Singapore.	Extract from leaves and young shoots.	...	Cubes an inch in diameter, reddish brown outside, pale brick red inside, bitter and astringent taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Quiniæ Sulphas.		$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
(Impurity.) Almond meal in powdered ipécacuanha. Hemidesmus, sarsaparilla.	No odour of hy- drocyanic acid after moisten- ing. These have not an annulated appearance, although he- midesmus has transverse cracks.	Emetin, ipécacuan- hic acid.	Emetic, expecto- rant, diapho- retic.	Croup, coughs, fever, dysen- tery.	Emetic, 15 to 30 grs. Expectorant, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Emetic, 3 to 6 fl. $\bar{3}$ . Expectorant, 5 to 40 m. 1 to 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Coughs.	
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 6.
...	...	...	Diaphoretic.	Catarrh, febrile affections.	10 grs.
...	...	...	Sedative, expec- torant.	Coughs.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	Catechin or cate- chuic acid, which gives a greenish precipitate with persalts of iron.	Astringent.	Hoarseness, dys- pepsia, diar- rhœa, hæmor- rhage, and mu- cous dischar- ges.	10 to 30 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Infusum Catechu.	Catechu.	...	...	Infusing in boiling water.	...
**Tinctura Catechu.	Ditto	...	...	Cinnamon and proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...
*Trochisci Catechu.	Ditto	...	...	Sugar and gum, 1 gr. in each.	...
*Pulvis Catechu Co.	Ditto	...	...	Kino, rhatany, cinnamon, and nutmeg, 2 in 5.	...

## VALERIANACEÆ.

VALERIANÆ RADIX (Valerian root).	Valeriana officinalis.	Bri'tain.	Root.	...	Close bundle of fibrous roots springing from a short rhizome, strong disagreeable odour and taste.
Infusum Valerianæ.	Valerianæ radix.	...	...	In boiling water, 1 in 40.	...
*Tinctura Valerianæ.	Ditto	...	...	Proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...
**Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.	Ditto	...	...	Aromatic spirit of ammonia, 1 in 8.	...
SODÆ VALERIANAS.	Fusel oil.	...	...	Distilling amylic alcohol with sulphuric acid and bichromate of potash, and saturating the distillate with soda.	Dry white masses which evolve the odour of valerian on the addition of sulphuric acid.
ZINCI VALERIANAS.	Sodæ valerianas.	...	...	Mixing with sol. of sulphate of zinc, separating and purifying crystals that form.	Pearly crystalline scales with smell and taste of valerianic acid; heated to redness leaves a residue of oxide of zinc.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Astringent.	Hoarseness, dys- pepsia, diar- rhœa, hæmor- rhages, and mucous dis- charges.	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	20 to 40 grs.
Serpentary, arnica, ve- ratrium vi- ride.	Smell.	Essential oil and valerianic acid.	Stimulant, anti- spasmodic.	Hysteria and hysterical af- fections.	15 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	..	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Sulphuric acid and free soda.	Neutral, entirely soluble in rect. spirit.	...	...	To make vale- rianate of zinc.	...
Sulphate of zinc and bu- tyrate of zinc.	No ppt. with BaCl. Distilled with di- lute sulphuric acid, and dis- tillate mixed with acetate of copper, no tur- bidity should be found.	...	Nervine tonic and anti- spasmodic.	Hysteria, chorea, epilepsy, neur- algia.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 grs.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
COMPOSITÆ.					
PYRETHRI RADIX (Pellitory).	Anacyclus Pyrethrum.	Barbary, Spain, Le vant.	Root.	...	Cylindrical pieces, with thick brown bark and shining black points, frequently worm-eaten.
Tinctura Pyrethri.	Pyrethri ra- dix.	...	...	With rectified spirit, 1 in 5.	...
SANTONICA.	Undetermined species of Artemisia.	Russia.	Unexpanded flower heads.	...	About a line long, greenish brown, look like seeds.
<b>SANTONI- NUM</b> (Santonin).	Santonica.	...	...	Boil santonica with milk of lime, strain and precipi- tate the santonin with hy- drochloric acid, wash, precipitate " with ammonia, dissolve in spt., treat with animal char- coal, and crys- tallise.	Square tabular white crystals, which turn yel- low on exposure to light.
ANTHEMIDIS FLORES (Camomile).	Anthemis no- bilis.	England.	Flowers.	...	Like dried daisies, aromatic smell and bitter taste.
*Infusum Anthe- midis.	Anthemidis flores.	...	...	With boiling water, 1 in 20.	...
ANTHEMIDIS OLEUM.	Ditto	...	...	Distillation.	Pale blue or greenish blue, yellowish when old ; odour and taste of flowers.
*Extractum An- themidis.	Ditto	...	...	Watery extract of flowers, with 15 m of oil for each pound of flowers.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Horse-radish, taraxacum.	Profuse flow of saliva when chewed, light- er in colour than taraxa- cum.	Resin and volatile oil.	Sialagogue.	Paralysis of the mouth, tooth- ache, relaxed throat.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
Conium, cara- way, fennel.	These are much smaller.	Volatile oil and santonin.	Anthelmintic.	To destroy round and thread worms.	10 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 3 grs. for child, 2 to 6 grs. for adult.
LEEDS & WEST-RIDING MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY					
...	...	Volatile oil and bitter extractive matter.	Aromatic sto- machic, and tonic.	Dyspepsia.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 4 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Stimulant, car- minative.	Addition to purgatives.	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Adjunct to pills, dyspepsia.	2 to 10 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
TARAXACI RADIX (Dandelion).	Taraxacum Dens leonis.	Britain.	Recent root.	...	Tapering root, yielding bitter milky juice, which becomes brown by expo- sure.
*Succus Taraxaci.	Taraxaci radix.	...	...	Expressed juice with $\frac{1}{4}$ of rec- tified spirit.	...
*Extractum Ta- raxaci.	Ditto	...	...	Boil expressed juice, strain, and evaporate.	...
Decoctum Ta- raxaci.	Ditto	...	...	Dried root in boiling water, 1 in 20.	...
LACTUCA (Lettuce).	Lactuca vi- rosa.	Britain.	Flowering plant.	...	...
Extractum Lac- tuæ.	Lactuca.	...	...	Like other green extracts.	...
ARNICÆ RADIX.	Arnica mon- tana.	Europe.	Root.	...	Cylindrical, con- torted, rough rhizome, with numerous slen- der fibres.
*Tinctura Arni- cæ.	Arnicæ ra- dix.	...	...	Rectified spirit, 1 in 20.	...

## LOBELIACEÆ.

<b>LOBELIA</b> (Lobelia).	Lobelia in- flata.	United States.	Flowering herb.	...	Oblong compress- ed cakes; pecu- liar odour, burn- ing taste not at first apparent.
------------------------------	-----------------------	----------------	--------------------	-----	---

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Aconite, horse- radish, pel- litory.	Darker in co- lour than horse-radish ; no pungency or feeling of numbness when chewed.	Resinous matter, bitter extractive and taraxacin.	Cholagogue.	Hepatic dis- order.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 4 fl. 3.
...	...	Lactucin and lac- tucic acid.	...	...	...
...	...	...	Narcotic.	Causes sleep, and relieves cough.	3 to 50 grs.
Valerian, serpentary, veratrum viride, sar- saparilla.	No smell; root- lets thinner than vera- trum viride, less numerous and contorted than serpen- tary.	Arnicin and es- sential oil.	Stimulant.	Bruises, sprains, and rheuma- tism.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Internally $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	Lobelic acid and lobelina.	Emetic, cathar- tic, expecto- rant, diapho- retic.	Spasmodic asthma, ad- junct to diu- retics.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Tinctura Lobeliæ.	Lobelia.	...	...	Proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...
*Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea	Ditto	...	...	With spirit of ether, 1 in 8.	...
ERICACEÆ.					
UVÆ URSI FOLIA (Bearberry).	Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi.	North Europe and America.	Leaves.	...	Dark green, shining, leathery, about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long; astringent taste, smell like tea.
*Infusum Uvæ Ursi.	Uvæ Ursi folia.	...	...	Boiling water, 1 in 20.	...
SAPOTACEÆ.					
GUTTA PERCHA	Isonandra gutta.	Borneo, Sumatra, Eastern Archipelago.	Dried juice.	...	Tough flexible pieces of light brown or chocolate colour. Soluble in chloroform and carbon disulphide; in warm water becomes soft, and is easily moulded.
Liquor Percha.	Gutta percha.	...	...	Dissolve in chloroform, add carbonate of lead, and decant.	...
STYRACEÆ.					
BENZOINUM (Benzoin).	Styrax Ben-zoin.	Siam and Sumatra.	Dried balsam.	...	Reddish-white tears or brownish-red masses.



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Emetic, cathar- tic, expecto- rant, diapho- retic.	Spasmodic asthma, ad- junct to diu- retics.	10 m to $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
Red whor- tleberry.	Should be reti- culated, not dotted be- neath, and margins en- tire.	Tannin, bitter ex- tractive, &c.	Astringent, diu- retic.	Irritation or mucous dis- charge from bladder and urethra.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	Gutta, crystalline resin, and amor- phous resin.	...	Making splints and water- proof cloth.	...
...	...	...	...	To prepare charta sinapis.	...
Ammoniacum, galbanum, assafetida, myrrh, Burgundy pitch.	Smell and taste.	Benzoic acid and resins.	Stimulant, ex- pectorant.	Bronchitis.	10 to 30 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
ACIDUM BENZOICUM.	Benzoinum.	...	...	Dry distillation.	White flexible crystals, with pearly lustre.
Tinctura Benzoini Co.	Ditto	...	...	Benzoin (4), prepared storax (3), balsam of tolu (1), Socotrine aloes ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ), rectified spirit (40).	...
Ammoniae Benzoas.	Benzoic acid.	...	...	Dissolving the acid (2) in solution of ammonia (3) and water (4), and crystallising.	Colourless laminar crystals.

## OLEACEÆ.

OLIVÆ OLEUM (Olive oil).	Olea europæa.	Southern Europe.	Ripe fruit.	Expression.	Pale yellow oil, slight odour and bland taste.
SAPO DURUS (Hard Soap).	Olivæ oleum.	...	...	Boiling with soda.	Greyish white, sometimes marbled blue or red.
SAPO MOLLIS (Soft Soap).	Ditto	...	...	Boiling with potash.	Yellow, soft, inodorous.
<b>GLYCERINUM</b> (Glycerino).	Animal or vegetable oils.	...	...	Decomposition by superheated steam.	Colourless or slightly yellow liquid, sweet taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Expectorant, stimulant, diuretic.	Bronchitis, in- flammation of bladder.	10 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Expectorant, stimulant.	Bronchitis, ulcers.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Diuretic.	Diseases of bladder.	10 to 20 grs.

Other oils.	Specific gra- vity; small amount of heat evolved by olive oil with sul- phuric acid, compared with other oils.	Olein and pal- mitin.	Demulcent, emollient.	In irritant poi- soning. To make soaps and liniments.	1 fl. 3. to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	...	To make pills, plasters, and liniments.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Emollient.	Skin diseases, applied in lotions.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Emplastrum Cerati Saponis.	Hard soap.	...	...	Hard soap (8), yellow wax (10), olive oil (16), oxide of lead (12), vinegar (28).	...
Emplastrum Saponis.	Ditto	...	...	Hard soap (6), litharge plaster (36), resin (1).	...
Linimentum Saponis.	Ditto	...	...	Hard soap (20), camphor (10), oil of rosemary (3), rectified spirit (144), water (16).	...
* Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici.	Glycerine.	...	...	Dissolving carbolic acid (1) in glycerine (4).	...
* Glycerinum Acidi Gallici.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving gallic acid (1) in glycerine (4).	...
* Glycerinum Acidi Tannici.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving tannic acid (1) in glycerine (4).	...
* Glycerinum Amyli.	Glycerine.	...	...	Mixing and heating to a jelly glycerine (8) with starch (1).	...
* Glycerinum Boracis.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving borax (1) in glycerine (4).	...
MANNA.	Fraxinus ornus and Fraxinus rotundifolia.	Sicily.	Exudation from bark.	...	White flakes discoloured by the bark on one side, or tears, sweetish odour and taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Adhesive and stimulant.	Corns.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	...	...
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Rheumatism, bruises, sprains, &c.	...
...	...	...	Disinfectant.	Offensive and unhealthy sores.	...
...	...	...	Styptic, astrin- gent.	Internal hæmorrhages, sore throat.	...
...	...	...	Astringent, styptic.	Sore throat, mucous dis- charges, local and internal hæmorrhages.	...
...	...	...	Emollient.	Cracks and abrasions of skin, &c.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Aphthæ.	...
...	...	Mannite.	Laxative.	Constipation in children.	60 grs. to $\frac{1}{2}$ ʒ.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
LOGANIACEÆ.					
<b>NUX VOMICA.</b>	Strychnos Nux Vomica.	...	Seeds.	...	Grey seeds, flat or depressed in the centre, thickly covered with hairs; very bitter taste.
**Extractum Nucis Vomicae.	Nux vomica.	...	...	Macerating powdered seeds in spirit and partially evaporating. 1 lb. seeds to 1 3̄ extract.	...
**Tinctura Nucis Vomicae.	...	...	...	Macerating and percolating powdered seeds in spirit, 2 3̄ seeds to 1 pint tincture.	...
<b>STRYCHNIA.</b>	Nux vomica.	...	...	Exhausting powdered seeds in spirit, precipitating acid and colouring matter by acetate of lead, precipitating strychnia and brucia by ammonia, dissolving in spirit and crystallising out the strychnia.	Four-sided prisms, colourless and inodorous; intensely bitter.
**Liquor Strychniae.	Strychnia.	...	...	Dissolving strychnia in rectified spirit, and slightly acidulating with hydrochloric acid, 4 grs. in 1 fl. 3̄.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Strychnia, brucia, igasuric or strychnic acid.	Increases reflex excitability of spinal cord and ganglia.	Dyspepsia, con- stipation, de- bility, paraly- sis, impotence.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 m.
Brucia from imperfect preparation.	No red colour with nitric acid.	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 m.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
ASCLEPIADACEÆ.					
HEMIDESMI RADIX (Hemidesmus root).	Hemidesmus indicus.	India.	Root.	...	Dark yellowish-brown pieces, about the thickness of a quill, with deep circular cracks; somewhat fragrant smell, agreeable bitter taste.
Syrupus Hemidesmi.	Hemidesmi radix.	...	...	Hemidesmus (1), sugar (7), and water (5).	...
GENTIANACEÆ.					
<b>GENTIANÆ RADIX.</b>	Gentiana lutea.	Pyrenees.	Root.	...	Long yellowish-brown pieces, often split in two, and the edges turned in; sweet odour, bitter taste.
*Extractum Gentianæ.	Gentianæ radix.	...	...	Maceration, decoction, and evaporation.	...
**Infusum Gentianæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	With bitter orange peel, fresh lemon peel, and boiling water, 1 in 80.	...
Mistura Gentianæ.	Ditto	...	...	With bitter orange peel, coriander, spirit, and water, 1 in 40.	...
**Tinctura Gentianæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Bitter orange peel, cardamoms, and spirit, about 1 in 13.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Sarsaparilla, ipêcacuanha, senega.	Circular cracks, not twisted.	A substance which is probably a volatile acid.	Alterative tonic, diuretic and diaphoretic.	Syphilis, renal diseases.	...
...	...	...	...	Flavouring.	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	Gentio-picrin and gentianic acid.	Bitter tonic.	Dyspepsia, de- bility.	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
<b>CHIRATA</b> (Chiretta).	Ophelia Chirata.	Northern India.	Entire plant.	...	Pale brown stems, generally doubled up several times; bitter taste.
*Infusum Chiratae.	Chirata.	...	...	Water at 120° Fahr., 1 in 40.	...
*Tinctura Chiratae.	Ditto	...	...	Proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...

## CONVOLVULACEÆ.

SCAMMONIÆ RADIX (Scammony root).	Convolvulus Scammonia.	Syria and Asia Minor.	Root.	...	Greyish-brown woody cylindrical pieces, 2 to 3 inches diameter, often spirally twisted.
<b>SCAMMONIUM</b> (Scammony).	Ditto	...	Gum resin.	Incision in living root.	Irregular blackish-green brittle masses, covered with powder, cheesy smell and taste, forms an emulsion with water.
<b>SCAMMONIÆ RESINÆ.</b>	Ditto, dried root.	...	...	Macerating with alcohol.	Brown translucent brittle pieces, sweet smell, forms no emulsion with water.
Confectio Scammonii.	Scammonium.	...	...	Scammony (48), ginger (24), oil of caraway (2), oil of cloves (1), syrup (48), honey (24).	...
*Pulvis Scammonii Co.	Ditto	...	...	Scammony (4), jalap (3), ginger (1).	...
*Mistura Scammonii.	Scammonii resina.	...	...	With milk, 2 grs. in 1 fl. 3.	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Dulcamara, Lobelia in- flata, Indian hemp.	Bitter taste and thin stems.	Ophelic acid and chiratin.	Like Gentian.		...
...	...	...	Ditto		1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto		$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Belladonna root.	Large size of scammony.	Resin.	Vide Scammonium.		...
(Impurity.) Chalk.	No effervescence with acids.	Jalapin and gum.	Cathartic.	Constipation, dropsy, cere- bral disease.	5 to 10 grs.
Guaiacum.	Tincture does not give blue colour with potato.	...	Ditto	Ditto	3 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
** Pilula Scammonii Co.	Scammonii resina.	...	...	Resin of scammony (1), resin of jalap (1), curd soap (1), tincture of ginger (1), rectified spirit (2).	...
<b>JALAPÆ</b> (Jalap).	Exogonium Purga.	Mexico.	Tubercles.	Drying.	Dark brown, ovoid, from the size of a hazel-nut to that of an orange, coffee-like odour and disagreeable taste.
JALAPÆ RESINA.	Jalapa.	...	...	Exhausting with rectified spirit.	Dark brown opaque fragments, translucent at the edges.
Extractum Jalapæ.	Ditto	...	...	Treating with rectified spirit and with water, mixing the extracts and evaporating.	...
* Pulvis Jalapæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Jalap (5), acid tartrate of potash (9), ginger (1).	...
* Tinctura Jalapæ.	Ditto	...	...	Macerating in proof spirit, 1 in 8.	...
SOLANACEÆ.					
DULCAMARA (Dulcamara).	Solanum Dulcamara.	Britain.	Young branches.	Drying.	Brown twigs, about the size of goose-quills; sweetish bitter taste.
Infusum Dulcamaræ.	Dulcamara.	...	...	In boiling water, 1 in 10.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Cathartic.	Constipation, dropsy, cere- bral disease.	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	Resin.	Ditto	Ditto	...
Aloes.	Not bitter.	Jalapin and resin.	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{s}$ .
Chiretta.	Thicker stems and no flowers.	Solanine, dulca- marine, and su- gar.	Diaphoretic, diuretic, de- mulcent.	Chronic bron- chitis, gout, rheumatism, skin diseases.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{s}$ .

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
CAPSICI FRUCTUS (Capsicum fruit).	Capsicum fastigiatum.	Zanzibar.	Ripe fruit.	...	Scarlet oblong pods $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch long, hot acrid taste.
Tinctura Capsici.	Capsici fructus.	...	...	In rectified spirit, 3 in 80.	...

## ATROPACEÆ.

<b>BELLADONNÆ FOLIA</b> (Belladonna leaves).	Atropa Belladonna.	England and Germany.	Leaves.	...	Brownish leaves, 3 to 6 inches long, ovate, acute, and soft, emit a fetid odour when bruised.
*Unguentum Belladonnæ.	Extractum Belladonnæ.	...	...	Mixing with lard, 80 grs. in 1 $\bar{3}$ .	...
*Emplastrum Belladonnæ.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing with spirit and resin plaster.	...
*Succus Belladonnæ.	...	...	Fresh leaves and young branches.	Bruising, expressing juice, and adding $\frac{1}{4}$ of rectified spirit.	...
Extractum Belladonnæ.	...	...	...	Like other green extracts.	...
*Tinctura Belladonnæ.	Belladonnæ folia.	...	...	1 in 20.	...
<b>BELLADONNÆ RADIX.</b>	Atropa Belladonna.	...	Root.	...	Branched on a tapering root 1 to 2 ft. long, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 in. thick, of a brownish-white colour.
*Linimentum Belladonnæ.	Belladonnæ radix.	...	...	Exhausting in spirit and adding camphor, 1 in 1.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Powder some- times adul- terated with red lead.	...	Capsicin.	Stimulant, rube- facient.	Sore throat, dyspepsia, diarrhœa.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 20 m. As gargle, same quan- tity per fl. $\bar{z}$ .
Stramonium leaves and hyoscyamus leaves.	Less wrinkled than stramo- nium, and stalk not hairy.	Atropia and as- paragine.	<i>Vide</i> Atropia.		...
...	...	...	Sedative.	Rheumatism, neuralgia.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Atropia.		5 to 15 m.
...	...	...	Ditto		$\frac{1}{6}$ to 1 gr.
...	...	...	Ditto		5 to 30 m.
...	...	Atropia and bel- ladonnine.	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	Rheumatic pains, &c.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
<b>ATROPIA.</b>	Belladonnæ radix	...	Young root.	Exhausting with spirit, precipitating acid and colouring matter by lime, adding sulphuric acid to form sulphate, distilling off spirit, precipitating resinous matter by carbonate of potash, dissolving out atropia by chloroform, which is distilled off, dissolving in warm spirit, decolorising by charcoal, and crystallising.	...
Liquor Atropiæ.	Atropia.	...	...	Dissolving in water and adding rectified spirit, 1 in 110.	...
Unguentum Atropiæ.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving in rectified spirit and adding lard, about 1 in 55.	...
<b>ATROPIÆ SULPHAS.</b>	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving in water, neutralising with sulphuric acid, and evaporating at 100°.	Colourless powder.
**Liquor Atropiæ Sulphatis.	Atropiæ Sulphas.	...	...	In water, 4 grs. in 1 fl. 3̄.	...
STRAMONII FOLIA (Stramonium leaves).	Datura Stramonium.	Britain.	Leaves.	Drying.	Large ovate toothed leaves, dark green colour, rank odour.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Dilates pupil, lessens pain and secretion, stimulates re- spiration and circulation.	Eye disease, neuralgia and rheumatism, constipation, incontinence of urine, poly- uria, sweating, salivation, nervous dis- eases.	...
LEEDS & WEST-RIDING MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY					
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
Belladonna leaves and hyoscy- mus leaves.	More wrinkled than bella- donna; leaf- stalk not hairy.	Daturia.	Like Atropia.	Smoked for asthma.	1 grain up- wards.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
STRAMONII SEMINA (Stramonium seeds).	Datura stramonium.	Britain.	Seeds.	..	Brownish black, kidney-shaped, and rough.
Extractum Stramonii.	Stramonii semina.	...	...	'Removing oil by ether, and extracting with spirit.	...
Tinctura Stramonii.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
HYOSCYAMI FOLIA (Hyoscyamus leaves).	Hyoscyamus niger.	Britain.	Leaves.	Drying.	Woolly stem; disagreeable smell.
Succus Hyoscyami.	Hyoscyami folia.	...	Fresh leaves and young branches.	Expressed juice with $\frac{1}{4}$ of spirit.	...
**Extractum Hyoscyami.	Ditto	...	Ditto	Like green extracts.	...
*Tinctura Hyoscyami.	Ditto	...	Dried leaves.	1 in 8.	...
TABACI FOLIA (Tobacco leaves).	Nicotiana Tabacum.	Tropical America.	Leaves.	...	Large ovate leaves; peculiar smell.
Enema Tabaci.	Tabaci Folia.	...	...	20 grs. in 8 oz. of boiling water.	...

## SCROPHULARIACEÆ.

<b>DIGITALIS FOLIA</b> (Digitalis leaves).	Digitalis purpurea.	Britain.	Leaves.	Drying.	Large, wrinkled, with prominent veins on the under side.
**Infusum Digitalis.	Digitalis folia.	...	...	30 grs. in 10 fl. $\bar{3}$ .	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Daturia.	...	...	...
...	...	...	Like Atropia.	Asthma and gastrodynia.	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 m.
Belladonna leaves and stramonium leaves.	Leaf-stalk hairy.	Hyoseyamia.	Like Belladonna, but less power- ful.	Prevent grip- ing, diminish pain, cough, and spasm.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	30 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	30 m to 1 fl. 5.
...	...	Nicotia, and nico- tianin or tobacco camphor.	Irritant, cardiac sedative, and diuretic.	As snuff in cerebral affec- tions, as smoke in asthma.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	To produce mus- cular relaxa- tion in hernia and ileus.	...
Matico.	Less deeply re- ticulated than matico.	Digitoxin, digi- talin, digita- lëin, digitalire- sin, &c.	Slows and strengthens the heart, contracts the vessels, in- creases the urine.	Cardiac dis- eases, palpi- tation, dropsy, hæmorrhage	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 2 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 5 to $\frac{1}{2}$ 5.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Tinctura Digitalis.	Digitalis folia.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
DIGITALINUM (Digitalin).	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving out digitalin from alcoholic extract by acetic acid and water, decolorising with animal charcoal, precipitating by ammonia and tannic acid, decomposing precipitate with lead oxide, dissolving in spirit, and purifying with animal charcoal and ether.	...

## LABIATÆ.

ROSMARINI OLEUM (Oil of Rosemary).	Rosmarinus officinalis.	South Europe.	Flowering tops.	Distillation.	Colourless, with the fragrant odour and taste of the plant.
Spiritus Rosmarini.	Rosmarini oleum.	...	...	With rectified spirit, 1 in 49.	...
<b>LAVANDULÆ OLEUM</b> (Oil of Lavender).	Lavandula vera.	Britain.	Flowers.	Distillation.	Colourless or pale yellow, fragrant odour, bitter aromatic taste.
Spiritus Lavandulæ.	Lavandulæ oleum.	...	...	With rectified spirit, 1 in 49.	...
**Tinctura Lavandulæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration with oil of rosemary, cinnamon, nutmeg, red sandal-wood, and rectified spirit. 1 in 220.	...



SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Is a mixture of several principles. <i>Vide Digitalis.</i>	<i>Vide Digitalis.</i>	<i>Vide Digitalis.</i>	5 to 30 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{30}$ gr.
...	...	...	Stimulant.	Hysteria, ner- vous head- aches.	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Stimulant, carminative.	Hysteria, hy- pochondriasis, colic.	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
<b>MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ OLEUM</b> (Oil of Peppermint).	Mentha piperita.	Britain.	Whole plant.	Distillation.	Colourless or pale yellow, agreeable odour and aromatic taste.
**Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.	Mentha piperitæ oleum.	...	...	Distilling with water, $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 3 in 1 gallon.	...
*Essentia Menthæ Piperitæ.	Ditto	...	...	With rectified spirit, 1 in 4.	...
Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 50.	...
<b>MENTHÆ VIRIDIS OLEUM</b> (Oil of Spearmint).	Mentha viridis.	Europe, Asia, America.	Fresh plants.	...	Colourless or pale yellow, pleasant odour and taste.
Aqua Menthæ Viridis.	Menthæ viridis oleum.	...	...	Distillation with water, $\frac{1}{2}$ fl. 5 in 1 gallon.	...

SUB-CLASS IV.—APETALÆ.  
POLYGONACEÆ.

<b>RHEI RADIX</b> (Rhubarb root).	Rheum.	Tartary and Thibet.	Root.	Drying.	Irregularly shaped pieces of a yellow colour, often pierced with a hole, gritty when chewed, having a bitter taste and peculiar odour.
Extractum Rhei.	Rhei radix.	.	...	Rhubarb (16), water (100), rectified spirit (10), by maceration and evaporation.	...
Infusum Rhei.	Ditto	...	...	In water, 1 in 40.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant, carminative.	Flatulence, ad- junct to pur- gatives.	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 5 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
(Impurities.) English rhubarb and turmeric.	Taste and odour; tur- meric is red- dened by bo- raeic acid.	Chrysophanic and rheo-tannic acids and resins.	In small doses astringent, in large pur- gative.	Incipient diar- rhoea, atonic dyspepsia.	Stomachic 1 to 5 grs; purgative 10 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl $\bar{3}$ .

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Pilula Rhei Co.	Rhei radix.	...	...	Rhubarb (16), Socotrine aloes (12), myrrh (8), hard soap (8), oil of peppermint (1), treacle (32).	...
**Pulvis Rhei Co.	Ditto	...	...	Rhubarb (2), light magnesia (6), ginger (1).	...
Syrupus Rhei.	Ditto	...	...	Rhubarb (1), coriander (1), sugar (12), rectified spirit (4), water (12).	...
Tinctura Rhei.	Ditto	...	...	Rhubarb (8), cardamoms (1), coriander (1), saffron (1), proof spirit (80), by maceration.	...
Vinum Rhei.	Ditto	...	...	Rhubarb (11), canella alba bark (1), sherry (9).	...

## MYRISTICACEÆ.

MYRISTICA (Nutmeg).	Myristica officinalis.	Bunda is- lands of Malayan Archipelago.	Kernel of seed.	...	Ovoid, marked with furrows, greyish red in- ternally, netted with dark brown- ish veins, pecu- liar odour, aro- matic bitter taste.
Myristicæ Oleum (Volatile Oil).	Myristica.	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless or straw yellow, odour and taste of nutmeg.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	In small doses astringent, in large pur- gative.	Incipient diar- rhœa, atonic dyspepsia.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Stomachic, tonic, laxa- tive.	Dyspepsia.	Children, 5 to 10 grs.; adults, 20 to 60 grs.
... LEEDS & WEST-RIDING MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY			<i>Vide</i> Rhei Radix.		1 to 4 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto		Stomachic, 1 to 2 fl ʒ; purgative, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto		1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
Areca nut.	Odour.	Volatile oil and fixed oil.	Stimulant, car- minative.	Adjunct to as- tringents.	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 5 m.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Spiritus Myristicæ.	Myristicæ oleum.	...	...	Mixing with spirit, 1 in 50.	...
Myristicæ Oleum Expressum (Concrete Oil).	Myristica.	...	...	Expression and heat.	Orange colour, firm, with smell of nutmeg.

## LAURACEÆ.

CINNAMOMI CORTEX (Cinnamon Bark).	Cinnamomum zeylanicum.	Ceylon.	Inner bark.	...	Pale brown quills about the size of a pencil, containing smaller quills, brittle, aromatic odour, and agreeable warm taste.
*Pulvis Cinnamomi Co.	Cinnamomi cortex.	...	...	Mixing with equal parts of cardamoms and ginger.	...
*Aqua Cinnamomi.	Ditto	...	...	Distilling with water.	...
*Tinctura Cinnamomi.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
CINNAMOMI OLEUM.	Ditto	Ceylon.	...	Distillation.	Yellow or reddish, odour of cinnamon.
CAMPHORA (Camphor).	Camphora officinarum.	China and Japan.	...	Sublimation from wood.	White semitransparent masses, characteristic odour, taste pungent and cold.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant, carminative.	To flavour mixtures.	30 to 60 m.
...	...	..	Local stimulant.	Chronic rheumatism; adjunct to plasters.	
Cassia.	Cassia is thicker and rougher than the cinnamon bark. If in powder, cassia may be detected by the decoction giving a deep blue-black tint with tincture of iodine.	Essential oil, tannin, &c.	Tonic, carminative, astringent.	Dyspepsia, diarrhoea, adjunct to purgatives.	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	3 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. ℥.
...	...	...	Ditto	Addition to astringents, tonics, and purgatives. Uterine hæmorrhage.	½ to 2 fl. ℥.
...	...	...	Ditto	Adjunct to medicines.	1 to 3 m.
(Impurities.) Borneo camphor. Fixed salts.	Specific gravity. Borneo camphor sinks in water. Sublimation.	...	Irritant, antiseptic, stimulant, antispasmodic.	Rheumatism, adynamic fevers, spasmodic and mental diseases, sexual disorders.	1 to 10 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
* Linimentum Camphoræ.	Camphora.	...	...	Camphor and olive oil, 1 in 5.	...
** Linimentum Camphoræ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing with oil of lavender, strong ammonia, and spirit, 1 in 8.	...
** Aqua Camphoræ.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving in water.	...
Spiritus Camphoræ.	Ditto	...	...	Dissolving in spirit, 1 in 10.	...
Tinctura Camphoræ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Mixing with opium, benzoic acid, oil of anise, and spirit.	...
SASSAFRAS RADIX (Sassafras root).	Sassafras officinale.	North America.	Root.	...	Large branched pieces or chips, bark greyish brown outside, rusty brown inside, wood greyish yellow; agreeable odour, warm aromatic taste.
NECTANDRÆ CORTEX (Bebceru bark).	Nectandra Rodiaei.	British Guiana.	Bark.	...	Flat pieces, 1 or 2 feet long, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, 2 to 3 inches broad, greyish brown outside, dark cinnamon brown inside; strong bitter and astringent taste.
BEBERIÆ SULPHAS.	Nectandræ cortex.	...	...	Exhausting by water and sulphuric acid, precipitating colouring matter by lime, filtering, precipitating beberia by ammonia, purifying the solution in spirit, afterwards in dilute sulphuric acid, and evaporating.	Dark brown thin translucent scales, strong bitter taste; gives white precipitate with chloride of barium, with caustic soda a yellowish-white precipitate soluble in ether.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Local stimu- lant.	Bruises, rheu- matism, large glands, &c.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Bronchitis, rheumatism.	...
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Camphor.	As a vehicle.	1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto	<i>Vide</i> Camphor.	10 to 30 m.
...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Opium.	Coughs.	15 m to 1 fl. ʒ.
Quassia.	Aromatic taste.	Volatile oil, and tannic acid. ♀	Stimulant, sudorific.	Cutaneous dis- eases, syphilis, and rheuma- tism. In Decoctum Sarsæ Co.	...
Cinchona bark.	No splintery fracture.	Beberia, appa- rently identical with buxine.	Tonic, anti- periodic.	Debility, periodic head- aches.	...
Ferrum tar- taratum.	Bitter taste, and is entirely destroyed by heat.	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 10 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ.					
SERPENTARIÆ RADIX (Serpentary root).	Aristolochia Serpentaria.	United States.	Root.	...	Small rhizome, with numerous slender rootlets; camphoraceous odour and taste.
*Infusum Serpen- tariæ.	Serpentariæ radix.	...	...	1 in 40.	...
*Tinctura Serpen- tariæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
THYMELACEÆ.					
MEZEREI CORTEX (Mezereon bark).	Daphne Mezereum, spurgo laurel.	England.	...	...	Thin flat or curled pieces, tough and flexible, brown outside, white inside; slight odour, hot and acrid taste.
Extractum Mezerei Æthereum.	Mezerei cortex.	...	...	Macerating in spirit, ex- tracting with ether, and evaporating.	...
EUPHORBIACEÆ.					
CASCARILLÆ CORTEX (Cascarilla bark).	Croton Eluteria.	Bahamas.	Bark.	...	Quills 2 or 3 inches long, about the size of a pencil, dull brown, coated with white spots of lichens; warm and bitter taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Valerian, ar- nica, vera- trum viride.	By smell from valerian, by absence of ad- hering leaves and more nu- merous roots from arnica, and by thin- ness of root- lets from veratrum.	Essential oil and aristolochin.	Tonic, diaphoretic.	Dyspepsia, rheumatism, fevers.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	Acrid resinoid substance, acrid volatile oil, crys- tallisable sub- stance daphnin.	Local irritant, emetic, purga- tive, diapho- retic, diuretic.	Rheumatism, syphilis, scro- fula.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	In Linimentum Sinapis Co.	...
Paleocinchona bark.	Smaller and smoother.	Volatile oil, resin, bitter principle cascarillin.	Tonic, stimu- lant, expecto- rant.	Debility, dys- pepsia, bron- chitis.	10 to 30 grs.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Infusum Cascarillæ.	Cascarillæ cortex.	...	...	1 in 10.	...
Tinctura Cascarillæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
<b>OLEUM CROTONIS</b> (Croton Oil).	Croton Tiglium.	East India.	Seed.	Expression.	Yellow, viscid ; disagreeable odour, acrid taste. Seeds are pale grey, oval, marbled with darker spots and lines.
**Linimentum Crotonis.	Oleum cro- tonis.	...	...	Mixing with cayuput oil and spirit, 1 in 8.	...
<b>RICINI OLEUM</b> (Castor Oil).	Ricinus communis.	East Indies and Ame- rica.	Seed.	Expression.	Thick, colourless ; peculiar disgust- ing odour and taste. Entirely soluble in 1 vol. of alcohol and 2 of rectified spirit.
KAMALA (Kamala).	Rottlera tinctoria.	East India.	Powder ad- hering to capsules.	...	Orange-red or brick-red granu- lar powder. Al- coholic solution poured into water emits a melon-like odour.

## PIPERACEÆ.

PIPER NIGRUM (Black Pepper).	Piper nigrum.	East India.	Unripe fruit.	Drying.	About the size of a small pea, black, wrinkled ; strong hot odour and taste.
*Confectio Piperis.	Ditto	...	...	Powdered pep- per (2), cara- way (3), honey (15).	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Tonic, stimulant, expectorant.	Debility, dyspep- sia, bronchitis.	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Castor-oil seeds.	More uniform colour than castor oil.	...	Local irritant, drastic purga- tive.	Externally in thoracic and cerebral in- flammations, internally in constipation, dropsy, para- lysis, uræmia.	$\frac{1}{3}$ to 1 m.
...	...	...	Local irritant.	Inflammations.	...
Croton-oil seeds.	<i>Vide supra.</i>	An alkaloid rici- nia, palmitic, ricinoleic, and other fatty acids.	Mild purgative.	Constipation, inflamma- tions, &c.	1 fl. $\bar{3}$ to 1 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
Oxide or iodide of mercury. Powdered cantharides.	Not so heavy.  No glistening green specks.	Resin.	Anthelmintic, purgative.	Tape-worm.	30 grs. to $\frac{1}{4}$ $\bar{3}$ .
Pimenta, cubels.	Has no calyx, and is more wrinkled than pimenta. No tail.	Piperin, volatile oil, resin.	Stimulant, sto- machic, rube- facient.	Dyspepsia, flatulence, diarrhœa.	Pepper 5 to 20 grs., pi- perin 5 grs.
...	...	...	Stimulant, sto- machic.	...	60 to 120 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Piper Longum.	Piper longum.	Eastern Archipelago.	Unripe fruit.	Drying.	Light grey spikes about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch long, consisting of minute fruits on a common axis.
CUBEBA (Cubebæ).	Cubeba officinalis.	Ditto	Unripe fruit.	Drying.	Like black pepper, but of a lighter colour, and having a small stalk attached.
Oleum Cubebæ.	Cubeba.	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless or pale greenish yellow, with odour of cubebæ.
Tinctura Cubebæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
MATICÆ FOLIA (Matico leaves).	Artanthe elongata. Piper angustifolium.	Peru.	Leaves.	...	Light green brittle masses of compressed leaves and stems, aromatic odour and taste.
Infusum Maticæ.	Maticæ folia.	...	...	1 in 20.	...
LIQUIDAMBARACEÆ.					
STYRAX PRÆPARATUS (Prepared Storax).	Liquidambar orientale.	Asia Minor.	Resin from inner bark.	Boiling and purifying by treating with rectified spirit.	Greyish brown, opaque, of the consistence of honey, aromatic odour and pungent aromatic taste.
ULMACEÆ.					
ULMI CORTEX (Elm bark).	Ulmus campestris.	Britain.	Inner bark.	Drying.	Broad flat light brown pieces, odourless, slightly bitter and astringent taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
<i>Vide</i> Piper Nigrum.					
Pipernigrum.	Has a tail.	Volatile oil, cu- becbin, resin.	Stimulates mu- cous membrane of bladder and urethra.	Gonorrhœa.	30 to 120 grs.
...	...	...	...	Ditto	5 to 20 m.
...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 5.
Digitalis.	More deeply reticulated than digitalis.	Essential oil, ar- tanthic acid.	Styptic, astrin- gent and like cubeb.	Bleeding.	30 to 60 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Gonorrhœa, vesical catarrh.	1 to 4 fl. 5.
...	...	Styrol, styracin, cinnamic acid, and resin.	<i>Vide</i> Balsamum Peruvianum and Balsamum Tolutanum.  In preparing Tinct. Benzoin Co.		5 to 20 grs.
Larch bark.	Astringent taste of olm bark.	Ulmin, tannic acid.	Demulcent, to- nic, astrin- gent.	Skin diseases.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Decoctum Ulmi.	Ulmi cortex.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
CUPULIFERÆ.					
QUERCUS COR- TEX (Oak bark).	Quereus ro- bur.	Europe.	Bark.	Drying.	Long pieces covered with a silvery-grey epidermis, cinnamon-coloured inside; taste astringent.
Decoctum Quercus.	Quereus cortex.	...	...	1 in 16.	...
GALLA (Galls).	Quereus infectoria.	Asia Minor.	Excrescence on twigs.	...	Globular, about the size of a marble, either olive-green and yellowish white inside, or greyish, the latter punctured to the centre with a small round hole.
* Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio.	Unguentum gallæ.	...	...	1 3/4 ointment to 32 grs. opium.	...
Tinctura Gallæ.	Galla.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
Unguentum Gallæ.	Ditto	...	...	3 in 22 of benzoated lard.	...
<b>ACIDUM TANNICUM.</b>	Galla.	...	...	Exposing powdered galls to a damp atmosphere, macerating with ether, evaporating partially and drying.	White or yellowish glistening scales, strong astringent taste, slightly acid reaction; gives white precipitate with gelatine, bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts.
*Glycerinum Acidi Tannici.	Acidum tannicum.	...	...	Rubbing tannic acid (1) with glycerine (4), and dissolving by gentle heat.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Demulcent, to- nic, astrin- gent.	Skin diseases.	2 to 4 fl. ʒ.
Pale cinchona bark.	Taste astringent, not bitter.	Querci-tannic acid, quercin.	Astringent.	Sore throat, leu- corrhœa.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	Tannic acid, gallic acid.	Ditto	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Piles.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Hæmorrhage.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. ʒ.
...	...	...	Ditto	Piles.	...
Mineral mat- ter.	Incineration.	...	Ditto	Hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dys- entery.	2 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto Sore throat.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Trochisci Acidi Tannici.	Acidum tannicum.	...	...	With sugar, tincture of tolu, gum arabic, mucilage, and water, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. acid in each.	...
Suppositoria Acidi Tannici.	Ditto	...	...	Tannic acid (18), benzoated lard (22), white wax (5), oil of theobroma (45), 3 grs. acid in each.	...
*Suppositoria Acidi Tannici cum Sapone.	...	...	...	Tannic acid (18), glycerine of starch (25), curd soap (50), and starch.	...
<b>ACIDUM GALLICUM.</b>	Galla.	...	...	Moistening galls with water and allowing to ferment, boiling with water, straining, and crystallising, purifying by recrystallisation.	Fawn - coloured silky crystals, taste not astringent like that of tannic acid; gives bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts.
*Glycerinum Acidi Gallici.	Acidum gallicum.	...	...	Rubbing gallic acid (1) with glycerine (4), and dissolving by gentle heat.	...

## MORACEÆ.

Ficus (Fig).	Ficus carica.	Smyrna.	Fruit.	...	Compressed pear-shaped fruits, containing pulp and brittle seeds.
Mori Succus (Mulberry juice).	Morus nigra.	Britain.	Juice of fruit.	...	Deep red, faint odour, sweet acid taste.
Syrupus Mori.	Mori succus.	...	...	Juice (8), sugar (13), rectified spirit (1).	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Astringent.	Hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, dys- entery, sore throat.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
Tannic acid.	Whiter, no as- tringent taste, and no preci- pitate with gelatine.	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	Grape sugar, gum, substances not investigated.	Demulcent, nu- tritive, laxa- tive.	In Confectio Sennæ.	Ad libitum.
...	...	Sugar, acid, albu- minous matter.	Refrigerant.	Fevers, to co- lour mixtures.	...
...	...	...	...	To colour mix- tures.	1 fl. 3.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
CANNABINACEÆ.					
<b>CANNABIS INDICA</b> (Indian Hemp).	<i>Cannabis sativa.</i>	India.	Flowering tops of plants from which the resin has not been removed.	Drying.	In greenish bundles about 2 inches long, consisting of branches of tops with the remains of the flowers, some of the ripe fruits and leaves.
* <i>Extractum Cannabis Indicæ.</i>	<i>Cannabis indica.</i>	...	...	Macerating powdered tops (1) in rectified spirit (5), and evaporating.	...
** <i>Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ.</i>	<i>Extractum cannabis indicæ.</i>	...	...	Dissolving extract (1) in rectified spirit (20).	...
<b>LUPULUS</b> (Hop).	<i>Humulus Lupulus.</i>	Britain.	Strobiles.	Drying.	Greenish-yellow cones consisting of membranous scales, fragrant odour, bitter taste; yield lupuline by rubbing.
<i>Extractum Lupuli.</i>	<i>Lupulus.</i>	...	...	Maceration in spirit, boiling in water, and evaporating at 140°.	...
<i>Infusum Lupuli.</i>	Ditto	...	...	1 in 20.	...
<i>Tinctura Lupuli.</i>	Ditto	...	...	1 in 8.	...
CONIFERÆ.					
<b>TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM</b> (Oil of Turpentine).	<i>Pinus palustris.</i> <i>Pinus tæda.</i> <i>Pinus Pinaster.</i>	America and France.	Oil from resinous exudation.	Distillation.	Colourless, limpid, inflammable liquid, peculiar pungent odour and taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Resin and volatile oil.	Soporific, ano- dyne, anti- spasmodic.	Neuralgia, spas- modic coughs and other dis- orders.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr. or more.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 20 m.
...	...	Lupuline, which contains lupulite and volatile oil, and tannic acid.	Tonic, stoma- chic, slightly narcotic.	Dyspepsia, ad- juncts to me- dicines.	Of lupulin 5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 15 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. $\bar{3}$ .
...	...	...	Externally rube- facient. Inter- nally in small doses stimu- lant, antispas- modic, astrin- gent, diuretic; in large doses purgative, an- thelmintic.	Hysteria, inter- nal hæmorr- hage, parasitic intestinal dis- eases, inflam- mations.	Stimulant &c. 10 to 30 m. Purgative &c. 2 to 4 fl. $\bar{3}$ .

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
* Unguentum Terebinthinæ.	Terebinthinæ oleum.	...	...	Oil (14), resin (2), yellow wax (7), prepared lard (7).	...
**Linimentum Terebinthinæ.	Ditto	...	...	Oil (16), camphor (1), soft soap (2).	...
Linimentum Terebinthinæ Aceticum.	Ditto	...	...	Equal parts of oil, acetic acid, and liniment of camphor.	...
**Confectio Terebinthinæ.	Ditto	...	...	Oil (1), liquorice root (1), honey (2).	...
**Enema Terebinthinæ.	Ditto	...	...	Oil (1), mucilage of starch (15).	...
RESINA (Resin).	Vide Terebinthinæ Oleum.		Residue from distillation of the oil.	...	Yellowish, solid, semitransparent, faint odour and taste.
**Unguentum Resinæ.	Resina.	...	Resin (2), yellow wax (1), simple ointment (4).	...	...
*Emplastrum Resinæ.	Ditto	...	Resin (2), litharge (16), hard soap (1).	...	...
TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS (Canada Balsam).	Abies balsamea.	Canada.	Resinous exudation.	Incision.	Pale straw yellow, tinged with green, honey-like consistence, becoming thicker by exposure, aromatic odour, slightly bitter taste.
<b>LARICIS CORTEX</b> (Larch Bark).	Larix europæa.	Europe.	Bark.	...	Flat pieces, inner surface yellow and fibrous, outer surface reddish brown under a greyish epidermis; faint odour of turpentine.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	That of the oil.	Those of the oil externally.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Those of the oil internally.	60 to 120 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
Other resins.	Smell and taste.	It yields abietic and pimaric acids.	Local stimulant.	In making plas- ters.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Indolent ulcers, blistered sur- faces.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Rheumatism, cuts, &c.	...
...	...	Volatile oil and resin.	Like other tur- pentine.	In making blis- tering paper and collodium flexile.	20 to 30 grs.
Red cinchona bark and elm bark.	Very little smell or taste.	Tannin and la- rixinic acid.	Stimulant, as- tringent, and expectorant.	Intestinal hæ- morrhage, bronchitis.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
*Tinctura Laricis.	Laricis cortex.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
THUS AMERICANUM (Common Frankincense).	Pinus tæda. Pinus palustris.	America.	Resinous exudation.	...	Pale yellow, opaque, with odour of American turpentine.
PIX BURGUNDICA (Burgundy Pitch).	Abies excelsa.	Europe.	Resinous exudation.	...	Dull reddish brown, opaque, taking form of containing vessel, aromatic odour and taste.
Emplastrum Picis.	Pix burgundica.	...	...	Pitch (26), frankincense (13), yellow wax ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ), resin ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ), ex. oil of nutmeg (1), olive oil (2), water (2).	...
PIX LIQUIDA (Tar).	Pinus silvestris.	Northern Europe.	Wood of stems and roots.	Destructive distillation.	Reddish black, treacle-like, aromatic odour, sharp taste.
*Unguentum Picis Liquidæ.	Pix liquida.	...	...	Tar (5), yellow wax (2).	...
JUNIPERI OLEUM (Oil of Juniper).	Juniperus communis.	Northern Europe.	Unripe fruit.	Distillation.	Colourless or pale greenish yellow, aromatic odour and taste.
Spiritus Juniperi.	Juniperi oleum.	...	...	1 in 50.	...
SABINÆ CACUMINA (Savin tops).	Juniperus Sabina.	Britain.	Young shoots.	Dried.	Dark green twigs enveloped in appressed leaves, strong peculiar odour, disagreeable taste.
Unguentum Sabinæ.	Sabinæ cacumina.	...	...	Bruised tops (8), yellow wax (3), prepared lard (16).	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Stimulant, as- tringent, and expectorant.	Intestinal hæ- morrhage, bronchitis.	20 to 30 m.
Yellow wax.	By smell.	Resin and proba- bly volatile oil.	...	To improve con- sistence and colour of Em- plastrum Pi- cis.	...
Resin.	By opacity.	Resin and oil of turpentine.	Stimulant, rube- facient.	In plasters.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Rheumatic pains, bron- chitis.	...
...	...	Pyroligneous acid and various other hydrocarbons.	Stimulant, alte- rative.	Skin diseases, bronchitis, phthisis.	20 m to 15 in pills, or water.
...	...	...	Ditto	Skin diseases.	...
...	...	...	Stimulant, diu- retic.	Dropsies.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	30 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	Volatile oil.	Irritant, emme- nagogue	Blisters, uterine disorders.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Tinctura Sabinæ.	Sabinæ cacu- mina.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
Oleum Sabinæ.	Ditto	...	...	Distillation.	Colourless or pale yellow, odour and taste of the tops.
CLASS II.—ENDOGENÆ. ZINGIBERACEÆ.					
ZINGIBER (Ginger).	Zingiber offi- cinale.	East and West Indies.	Rhizome.	...	Knotty, 3 to 4 in. long, when un- peeled covered with a brown wrinkled epider- mis; when peeled yellowish white, spicy odour, pungent taste.
*Tinctura Zingi- beris.	Zingiber.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
*Tinctura Zingi- beris Fortior.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 2.	...
**Syrupus Zingi- beris.	Tinctura zin- giberis for- tior.	...	...	Tincture 65 to syrup 19 $\frac{5}{3}$ .	...
CURCUMA (Turmeric).	Curcuma longa.	Ceylon.	Rhizome.	...	Two kinds, one round, other long, yellow outside, reddish yellow inside, aromatic taste and smell, tinges saliva yel- low.
Turmeric Tinc- ture.	Turmeric.	...	...	1 in 6.	...
Turmeric Paper.	Turmeric tincture.	...	...	Steeping unsized paper in tinc- ture and dry- ing.	...
CARDAMO- MUM (Cardamoms).	Elletaria Car- damomum.	Malabar.	Seeds.	...	In oblong three- sided, three- valved capsules of a greyish-yel- low colour, seeds of a fragrant odour and taste.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Irritant, emme- nagogue.	Blisters, uterine disorders.	20 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 5 m (suspended).
Turmeric.	Colour.	Volatile oil.	Stimulant, car- minative, sia- lagogue.	Dyspepsia, ad- junct to medi- cines, disor- ders of sali- vary organs.	10 to 20 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	15 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 20 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
Ginger, pelli- tory.	Colour of frac- ture.	Curcumin.	Stimulant.	Test. Turned deep brown by al- kalies, pinkish by boracic acid.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
Sabadilla.	Triangular shape.	Volatile oil and fixed oil.	Aromatic stimu- lant, stoma- chic, carmina- tive.	Adjunct to pur- gatives.	5 to 20 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
** Tinctura Cardamomi Co.	Cardamomum.	...	...	Maceration in proof spirit, equal parts of cardamoms and caraway (1), raisins (8), cinnamon (2), colouring with cochineal.	...

## IRIDACEÆ.

Crocus (Saffron).	Crocus sativus.	Southern Europe.	Stigma and part of style.	Drying.	Thin, about 3 in. long, with tripartite stigma. Also in compressed cakes.
Tinctura Croci.	Crocus.	...	...	1 in 20.	...

## SMILACEÆ.

SARSÆ RADIX (Jamaica Sarsaparilla).	Smilax officinalis.	Jamaica.	Root.	Drying.	Bundles 1 to 1½ feet long, consisting of rhizomes with spirally twisted roots, beset with reddish-brown rootlets, slight smell, earthy taste.
Decoctum Sarsæ.	Sarsæ radix.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
**Decoctum Sarsæ Co.	Ditto	...	...	Sarsaparilla 2½ oz., sassafras, guaiacwood, liquorice, each ½ oz., mezereon 60 grs., water 20 oz.	...
*Extractum Sarsæ Liquidum.	Ditto	...	...	Macerating in water, partially evaporating, and adding spirit.	Specific gravity 1.095.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Aromatic sti- mulant, stom- achic, carmin- ative.	Adjunct to pur- gatives, relieve flatulence.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fl. 3.
...	Floating.	Crocin.	Slightly stimu- lant.	To colour mix- tures.	20 grs. up- wards.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 3.
Hemidesmus, Senega.	Bearded, not cracked trans- versely.	Parillin, volatile oil, and starch.	Alterative, to- nic.	Syphilis, rheu- matism, gout, skin diseases.	...
...	...	LEEES & WEST-RIDING MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 10 fl. 3.
...	...		Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...		Ditto.	Ditto	2 to 4 fl. 3.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
LILIACEÆ.					
<b>SCILLA</b> (Squill).	Urginea scilla.	Southern Eu- rope.	Bulb.	Drying.	Narrow curved strips, 1 to 2 in. long, of a dull yellow colour, bitter taste.
*Tinctura Scillæ.	Scilla.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
Acetum Scillæ.	Ditto	...	...	Squill (5), dilute acetic acid (40), proof spi- rit (3).	...
Oxymel Scillæ.	Acetum scillæ.	...	...	Vinegar of squill (10), honey(16), evaporating.	Specific gravity 1.32.
**Syrupus Scillæ.	Ditto	...	...	Vinegar of squill (1), sugar (2).	...
*Pilula Scillæ Co.	Scilla.	...	...	Squill (5), gin- ger (4), am- moniac (4), hard soap (4), treacle (10).	...
Pilula Ipeca- cuanhæ cum Scillâ.	Vide Ipeca- cuanha.	...	...	...	...
<b>ALOE BAR- BADENSIS</b> (Barbadoes aloes).	Aloe vulgaris.	East and West Indies.	Juice of leaves.	Inspissation.	In gourds or boxes, dull yellowish brown, nauseous odour when brea- thed upon, bitter taste,
*Extractum Aloes Barbadensis.	Aloe barba- densis.	...	...	Exhausting with boiling water.	...
Pilula Aloes Bar- badensis.	Ditto	...	...	Barbadoes aloes (16), hard soap (8), oil of caraway (1), confection of roses (8).	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Tragacanth.	Squill is softer and tougher.	Mucilage and bit- ter principle scil- litin.	Expectorant, diuretic.	Bronchitis, dropsy.	1 to 3 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 20 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	15 to 40 m.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	...	Ditto
Guaiac, scam- mony, cate- chu.	Bitter taste.	Barbaloin, volatile oil, resin.	Purgative, em- menagogue.	Dyspepsia, con- stipation.	2 to 6 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	2 to 6 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
**Pilula Aloes et Ferri.	Aloe barbadensis.	...	...	Barbadoes aloes (4), sulphate of iron (3), compound powder of cinnamon (6), confection of roses (8).	...
<b>ALOE SOCOTRINA</b> (Socotrine aloes).	Uncertain.	Socotra.	Juice of leaves.	...	Reddish brown masses with resinous fracture, agreeable odour, bitter taste. Seen by microscope during solution.
*Extractum Aloes Socotrinæ.	Aloe socotrina.	...	...	Like extract of Barbadoes aloes.	...
**Decoctum Aloes compositum.	Extractum aloes socotrinæ.	...	...	With myrrh, saffron, carbonate of potash, extract of liquorice, co. tincture of cardamoms and water 4 grs. extract to one ounce.	...
*Tinctura Aloes.	Aloe socotrina.	...	...	With extract of liquorice and spirit 1 in 40.	...
*Vinum Aloes.	Ditto	...	...	Socotrinæ aloes $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., cardamoms and ginger each 80 grs. in 2 pints of sherry.	...
Pilula Aloes Socotrinæ.	Ditto	...	...	Socotrinæ aloes (16), hard soap (8), vol. oil of nutmeg (1), confection of roses (8).	...
**Pilula Aloes et Assafœtida.	Vide Assafœtida.				...
*Pilula Aloes et Myrrha.	Vide Myrrha.				

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Purgative, em- menagogue.	Dyspepsia, con- stipation, and amenorrhœa.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	Socaloïn, volatile oil and resin.	Ditto	Dyspepsia, con- stipation.	2 to 6 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 3 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	...	...	Ditto
...	...	...	...	...	Ditto

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Enema Aloes.	Aloe barba- sensis or Aloe soco- trina.	...	...	Aloes 40 grs., carbonate of potash 15 grs., mucilage of starch 10 fl. ℥.	...
MELANTHACEÆ.					
VERATRI VIRIDIS RADIX (Green Hellebore root).	Veratrum vi- ride.	North Ame- rica.	Rhizome.	...	Conical truncated pieces, earthy black outside, light coloured within, taste bit- ter and acrid, causing numb- ness to the tongue, often cut into slices or quarters, or in compressed cakes.
Tinctura Veratri Viridis.	Veratri viri- dis radix.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
SABADILLA (Cevadilla).	Asagraea offi- cinalis.	Mexico.	Fruit.	...	Consists of three oblong, light brown follicles, about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, and contains 1 to 3 seeds.
VERATRIA.	Sabadilla.	...	...	Exhausting with alcohol which is for the most part distilled off, pouring into cold water to precipitate albumen, fil- tering, and precipitating veratria by ammonia. Af- terwards puri- fied by hydro- chloric acid and charcoal, and reprecipi- tated by am- monia.	Dirty white pow- der.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Purgative.	Constipation.	...
Valerian, ser- pentina.	Rootlets thicker.	A kind of veratria, and jervia.	Irritant, emetic, drastic purga- tive.	Externally skin diseases, in- ternally <i>vide</i> Veratria.	1 to 3 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	...	5 to 20 m.
...	...	Veratria and sa- badinilla.	Ditto	For extraction of veratria.	...
Mineral mat- ter.	Incineration.	...	Ditto	Neuralgia, fe- brile affections, rheumatism, gout.	$\frac{1}{30}$ gr., cau- tiously in- creased.



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
Unguentum Veratriæ.	Veratria.	...	...	Veratria 8 grs., lard 1 3, olive oil $\frac{1}{2}$ 3.	...
<b>COLCHICI CORMUS</b> (Colchicum Corm).	Colchicum autumnale.	Europe.	Corm.	...	Chestnut-like, bright brown outside, white and firm inside. Taste bitter and acrid. It is often in thin slices.
*Extractum Colchici.	Colchici cormus.	...	...	Expressing juice and partially evaporating.	...
Extractum Colchici Aceticum.	Ditto	...	...	As in extract colchici with 3 of acetic acid to 56 of peeled corms.	...
**Vinum Colchici.	Ditto	...	...	Maceration 1 in 5 of sherry.	...
<b>COLCHICI SEMEN</b> (Colchicum seed).	Colchicum autumnale.	...	Seeds.	...	About the size of white mustard, reddish brown outside, white inside, very hard, taste bitter and acrid.
**Tinctura Colchici Seminum.	...	...	...	1 in 8.	...
PALMACEÆ.					
ARECA (Areca nut).	Areca Catechu.	East India.	Seeds.	...	Size and shape of horse-chestnut, rusty grey, veined inside like nutmeg.
GRAMINACEÆ.					
FARINA TRITICI (Wheaten flour).	Triticum vulgare.	Britain.	Seeds.	Grinding.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Irritant, emetic, drastic purga- tive.	Neuralgia.	...
Slices may be mistaken for traga- canth or squill.	Texture and kidney-shaped outline.	Colchicin.	Increases bile and urine, di- minishes ac- tion of heart.	Gout, rheuma- tism, dropsy, skin diseases.	2 to 8 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 m.
Black mus- tard.	Larger than mustard.	Colchicin.	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 to 30 m.
Nutmeg.	Want of smell.	Red tannic matter, oil and mucilage.	Astringent, an- thelmintic.	Tape worm.	Astringent 15 to 30 grs. Anthelmintic $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ 3.
...	...	Starch and gluten.	...	In making pills and poultices.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
MICA PANIS (Crumb of bread).	Farina Triticæ.	...	...	...	...
AMYLUM (Starch).	Ditto	...	...	Kneading and washing.	...
* Glycerinum Amyli.	Amylum.	...	...	Rubbing with glycerine 1 in 8.	...
* Mucilago Amyli.	Ditto	...	...	Boiling 1 in 35 of water.	...
HORDEUM DECORTICATUM (Pearl Barley).	Hordeum distichon.	Britain.	Seeds.	...	...
*Decoctum Hordei.	Hordeum decortiatum.	...	...	In boiling water 1 in 15.	...
<b>ERGOTA</b> (Ergot).	Claviceps purpurea, fungus on Secale cereale.	Britain.	Sclerotium or fungus, just before maturity.	...	Firm horny grains, $\frac{1}{8}$ in. to 1 in. long, brown colour and offensive odour; interior white or pinkish.
** Extractum Ergotæ liquidum.	Ergota.	...	...	Removing oil by ether, digesting in water and adding spirit.	...
* Tinctura Ergotæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 4.	...
Infusum Ergotæ.	Ditto	...	...	1 in 40.	...
SACCHARUM PURIFICATUM (Refined sugar).	Saccharum officinarum.	East and West Indies.	Juice of stem.	Expressing and evaporating.	...
Syrupus.	Saccharum purificatum.	...	...	Dissolving in water.	Specific gravity 1.33.
THERIACA (Treacle).	Saccharum officinarum.	...	Residue from refining.	...	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	...	In making pills and poultices.	...
...	...	...	Demulcent.	As a vehicle.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Chilblains.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	As a vehicle.	...
...	...	Starch and gluten.	Ditto	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	As a demulcent drink.	Ad libitum.
...	...	Fixed oil, ergotine, and ecboline.	Contracts the smaller arte- ries and the uterus.	Hæmorrhage and uterine disor- ders.	20 to 30 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	30 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	10 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	Demulcent.	To flavour mix- tures.	Ad libitum.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
...	...	...	Demulcent and slightly laxa- tive.	...	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Botanical	Geographical			
CLASS III.—ACOTYLEDONES. FILICES.					
<b>FILIX-MAS</b> (Male Fern).	Aspidium Filix-mas.	Britain.	Rhizome with part of stalk and roots.	Drying.	Short, cylindrical, with a tuft of leaf-stalks and some rootlets attached, greenish-brown, disagreeable odour and taste.
**Extractum Filicis liquidum.	Filix-mas.	...	...	With ether, 4 in 10.	...
LICHENES.					
CETRARIA (Iceland Moss).	Cetraria islandica.	Iceland.	Whole plant.	...	Smooth grey thallus with irregularly divided lobes, bitter taste.
Decoctum Cetrariæ.	Cetraria.	...	1 in 20.	...	...
LACMUS (Litmus).	Various lichens.	Principally Holland.		Macerating with an alkali and fermenting.	...
Tincture of Litmus.	Lacmus.	...	...	1 in 10.	...
Blue Litmus Paper.	...	...	...	Steeping in tincture.	...
Red Litmus Paper.	...	...	...	Steeping in acidulated tincture.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Fixed and volatile oils, flicic acid, and tannin.	Anthelmintic.	Tape worm.	60 to 180 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	30 m to 1 fl. 3.
...	...	Lichenin and ce- trararin.	Demulcent, to- nic.	...	
...	...	...	Ditto	...	1 to 2 fl. 3.
...	...	...	...	Test.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...



## MATERIA MEDICA.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Zoological	Geographical			
CLASS MAMMALIA.					
RODENTIA.					
CASTOREUM (Castor).	Castor Fiber (Beaver).	...	Follicles of prepuce.	Drying.	...
Tinctura Castorei.	Castoreum.	...	...	1 in 20.	...
RUMINANTIA.					
MOSCHUS (Musk).	Moschus mo- schiferus.	...	Follicles of prepuce.	...	Reddish-black soft grains with cha- racteristic odour.
SEVUM PRÆPARA- TUM (Prepared suet).	Ovis Aries (Sheep).	...	Fat round kidney.	...	...
LAC (Milk).	Bos Taurus (Cow).	...	...	...	...
SACCHARUM LACTIS (Sugar of milk).	Lac.	...	...	Evaporating whey and crystallising.	...
FEL BOVINUM PURIFICA- TUM (Purified ox-bile).	Bos Taurus.	...	...	Treating with spirit to pre- cipitate mucus and partially evaporating.	Yellowish-green bitter liquid.
PEPSINA (Pepsin).	Pig, sheep, or calf.	...	Mucous mem- brane of stomach.	Drying and pul- verising.	Yellowish-brown powder, faint odour, saline taste.
SAPO ANIMALIS (Curd soap).	Animal fat, consisting chiefly of stearin.	...	...	...	Dry light-grey, horny. Easily moulded when heated.

## ANIMAL KINGDOM.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Volatile oil, casto- rin, and acids.	Stimulant, anti- spasmodic.	Hysteria, epi- lepsy.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fl. 3.
Spurious sacs filled with dried blood, &c.	...	Volatile oil, albu- menoid and fatty matters.	Ditto	Ditto	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Emollient.	In ointments, plasters, and poultices.	...
...	...	Sugar, casein.	Nutritive.	...	...
Acid tartrate of potash.	By taste.	...	...	As vehicle for administration of powerful drugs in pow- der.	...
...	...	Glyco-cholate and tauro-cholate of sodium, colour- ing and fatty matter.	Laxative, stom- achic.	Dyspepsia.	5 to 10 grs.
...	...	...	Stomachic.	Dyspepsia, asthma.	2 to 5 grs.
...	...	...	...	Pills, supposito- ries, and Lin. Pot. Iod c. Sa- pon.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Zoological	Geographical			
PACHYDERMATA.					
ADEPS PRÆ- PARATUS (Prepared Lard).	Sus Scrofa.	...	Internal fat.	Washing, lique- fying and straining.	...
ADEPS BENZOATUS (Benzoated lard).	Adeps prepa- ratus.	...	Ditto	Mixing (1 oz.) with powdered benzoin (10 grs ).	Not so apt to be- come rancid.
CETACEA.					
CETACEUM (Spermaceti).	Physeter ma- crocephalus.	...	...	Separated from the oil by fil- tration.	White crystalline unctuous cakes.
**Unguentum Ce- tacei.	...	...	...	Spermaceti (5), white wax (2), almond oil (20).	...
CLASS AVES.					
ALBUMEN OVI (White of egg).	Gallus Bank- iva.	...	...	Drying care- fully.	...
OVI VITELLUS.	Ditto	...	...	...	...
CLASS PISCES.					
Isinglass.	Acipenser.	...	Swimming bladder.	Drying.	...

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	Olein and stearin.	Emollient.	In poultices.	...
...	...	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto, and to ul- cers and exco- riations.	...
Wax.	Softness.	Cetin.	Emollient.	...	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Dressing, blis- ters, &c.	...
...	...	Albumen.	Precipitates va- rious metallic compounds.	Antidote, ex- ternally in combination with alum, as an astringent,	...
...	...	Fixed oil and vi- tellin.	Nutritive.	Exhausted states of the system, also in spiri- tus vini gal- lici.	...
...	...	Gelatin.	Precipitates tan- nic acid yel- lowish-white.	Test.	...

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Zoological	Geographical			
<b>OLEUM MORRHUÆ</b> (Cod liver oil).	Gadus morrhua.	...	Fresh liver.	Boiling, exposure to sun, or slicing and draining.	Almost colourless, fishy odour and taste.
CLASS INSECTA. HYMENOPTERA.					
MEL (Honey).	Apis mellifica.	...	...	...	...
Mel Depuratum (Clarified honey).	Mel.	...	...	Heating and straining.	...
* Oxymel.	Vide Acidum Aceticum.	...	...	...	...
CERA FLAVA (Yellow wax).	Apis mellifica.	...	Combs.	...	Yellow lumps.
CERA ALBA (White wax).	Ditto	...	Ditto	Bleaching.	White cakes.
* Unguentum Simplex.	Cera alba.	...	...	White wax (2), prepared lard (3), almond oil (3 fl.)	...
HEMIPTERA.					
Coccus (Cochineal).	Coccus Cacti.	Mexico and Teneriffe.	...	...	About two lines long, oval, convex on one side, colour reddish-brown or black.
Tinctura Cocci.	Coccus.	...	...	1 in 8.	...
COLEOPTERA.					
<b>CANTHARIS</b> (Cantharides).	Cantharis vesicatoria.	Hungary, Russia, Sicily.	...	...	Beetles about 8 to 10 lines long, with green wing sheaths. Powder brown with small shining green specks.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Æther oils.	Gives purple colour with sulphuric acid.	...	...	Phthisis, sero- fula, rheuma- tism, inflam- mations.	1 to 8 fl. 3.
...	...	Grape sugar.	Nutritive, slightly laxa- tive.	As a vehicle.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	Myricin, cerotic acid, cerolein.	Demulcent.	In preparation of ointments	...
Spermaceti.	Harder than spermaceti.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto and sup- positories.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	...	...
Kino.	By taste.	Carmin, fatty matter, and salts.	...	To colour mix- tures.	...
...	...	...	...	Ditto	30 m to 1½ fl. 3.
Kamola.	By the shining green frag- ments of ely- tra.	Cantharidine.	Rubefacient, ir- ritant, diure- tic.	Internal inflam- mations, ner- vous affec- tions, urinary disorders.	...



SUBSTANCE	SOURCE		PART USED	PREPARATION	CHARACTERS
	Zoological	Geographical			
*Charta Epispastica.	Cantharis.	...	...	Cantharides (4), white wax (16), spermacti (6), olive oil (4), resin (13), Canada balsam (1), water (24).	...
**Emplastrum Cantharidis.	Ditto	...	...	Cantharides (24), yellow wax (15), prepared suet (15), resin (6), prepared lard (12).	...
*Emplastrum Calefaciens.	Ditto	...	...	Cantharides (1), expressed oil of nutmeg (1), yellow wax (1), resin (1), soap plaster (13), resin plaster (8), water (5).	...
*Unguentum Cantharidis.	Ditto	...	...	Cantharidis (1), yellow wax (1), olive oil (6).	...
**Liquor Epispasticus.	Ditto	...	...	Macerating with acetic acid and perecolating with ether, 2 in 5.	...
Tinctura Cantharidis.	...	...	...	1 in 80.	...

## CLASS ANNELIDA.

<b>HIRUDO</b> (the Leech).	Sanguisuga medicinalis (Speckled leech). Sanguisuga officinalis. (Green leech).	Southern Europe.	...	...	Dark green, 2 to 3 in. long. Speckled leech, distinguished by yellow belly spotted with black.
-------------------------------	--	------------------	-----	-----	---

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING IT OR ADUL- TERATIONS	HOW KNOWN	COMPOSITION	ACTION	USE	DOSE
...	...	...	Rubefacient, irritant, diure- tic.	Internal inflam- mations.	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto $\frac{1}{2}$	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Ditto	...
...	...	...	Ditto	Nervous and urinary disor- ders.	5 to 20 m.
...	...	...	Draws blood.	In inflamma- tions.	...

## ADDENDA.

SUBSTANCE	SOURCE	PREPARATION	PROPERTIES	REACTIONS
BROMUM (Bromine).	Bittern, i. e. sea water from which the salt has crystallized out.	By passing chlorine through it, taking up the bromine with ether and purifying.	Dark brownish red liquid, disagreeable smell and taste.	Orange colour with starch.
PILULA PHOSPHORI.	Phosphorus.	Rubbing (1) with balsam of Tolu (60) under water, and mixing with wax (30), $\frac{1}{18}$ gr. phosp. in 5 grs.	...	...

IMPURITIES	SOURCE OF IMPURITY	TESTS	ACTION	USE	DOSE
Iodine.	Imperfect preparation.	With soda it gives a colourless solution which gives no blue with a little more bromine and starch paste.	Irritant, antiseptic.	<i>Vide</i> Potassium Bromide.	...
...	...	...	...	<i>Vide</i> Phosphorus.	5 grains.

LONDON : PRINTED BY  
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

# INDEX.

## ACA

**A** CACIÆ gummi, 100  
 Acetum, 8  
 Acidum aceticum, 8  
 — arseniosum, 54  
 — benzoicum, 130  
 — carbolium, 10, 60  
 — citricum, 10  
 — gallicum, 166  
 — hydrochloricum, 6  
 — hydrocyanicum, 10  
 — nitricum, 6  
 — nitro-hydrochloricum, 8  
 — phosphoricum, 8  
 — sulphuricum, 6  
 — sulphurosum, 6  
 — tannicum, 164  
 — tartaricum, 10  
 Aconite, 64  
 Acotyledones, 188  
 Adeps, 192  
 Æther, 56  
 — aceticus, 58  
 Albumen, 192  
 Alcohol, absolute, 56  
 — amylic, 58  
 Almond, 102  
 Aloes, 178  
 Alum, 26  
 Ammonia, 20  
 Ammoniacum, 112  
 Amygdala, 102  
 Amyl nitris, 58  
 Amylum, 186  
 Amyridaceæ, 90  
 Anacardiaceæ, 90  
 Anethi fructus, 114  
 Anise, 112  
 Annelida, 196  
 Anthemidis flores, 124  
 Antimony, 52  
 Apetalæ, 150  
 Areca, 184  
 Argentum, 38  
 Aristolochiaceæ, 158  
 Armoraciæ radix, 76

## CAM

Arnica, 126  
 Arsenic, 54  
 Asclepiadaceæ, 136  
 Assafœtida, 110  
 Atropaceæ, 142  
 Atropia, 144  
 Aurantiaceæ, 80  
 Aurantii cortex, 82  
 Aves, 192  
  
**B** AEL fruit, 84  
 Balsam, Canada, 170  
 — of Peru, 94  
 — of Tolu, 94  
 Barium, 24  
 Barley, pearl, 186  
 Bearberry, 128  
 Bebeeru bark, 156  
 Beer yeast, 56  
 Belæ fructus, 84  
 Belladonna, 142  
 Benzoin, 128  
 Bismuth, 50  
 Blistering liquid, 196  
 Borax, 18  
 Brandy, 56  
 Bread crumb, 186  
 Bromine, 198  
 Broom, 94  
 Buchu, 88  
 Buckthorn juice, 90  
 Burgundy pitch, 172  
 Byttneriaceæ, 84  
  
**C** ACO butter, 84  
 Cadmium, 28  
 Cæsalpineæ, 96  
 Cajuput oil, 106  
 Calabar bean, 96  
 Calomel, 34  
 Calumba, 66  
 Calx, 24  
 Calycifloræ, 90  
 Cambogia, 84

## COC

Camomile, 124  
 Camphor, 154  
 Canada balsam, 170  
 Canellaceæ, 86  
 Canella alba, 86  
 Cannabinaceæ, 168  
 Cannabis indica, 168  
 Cantharides, 194  
 Caprifoliaceæ, 116  
 Capsicum, 142  
 Caraway, 114  
 Carbo, 2  
 Carbolic acid, 10, 60  
 Cardamoms, 174  
 Carui fructus, 114  
 Caryophyllum, 104  
 Cascarilla, 158  
 Cassia, 98  
 Castor, 190  
 Castor oil, 160  
 Catechu, 120  
 Cera, 194  
 Cerevisiæ fermentum, 56  
 Cerium, 26  
 Cetacea, 192  
 Cetaceum, 192  
 Cetraria, 188  
 Cevadilla, 182  
 Chalk, 24  
 Charcoal, 2  
 Charta epispastica, 196  
 Chorry-laurel leaves, 104  
 Chiretta, 138  
 Chlorinated lime, 26  
 Chloral hydrate, 60  
 Chlorine, 4  
 Chloroform, 58  
 Cinchona, 116  
 Cinchonaceæ, 116  
 Cinnamon, 154  
 Citric acid, 10  
 Cloves, 104  
 Cod-liver oil, 194  
 Coccus, 194  
 Cochineal, 194



## COL

Colchicum, 184  
 Coleoptera, 194  
 Collodion, 80  
 Colocynth, 108  
 Compositæ, 124  
 Coniferae, 168  
 Conium, 110  
 Convolvulaceæ, 138  
 Copaiva, 100  
 Copper, 32  
 Coriander, 114  
 Corrosive sublimate, 36  
 Cotton, gun, 80  
 — wool, 80  
 Cream of tartar, 12  
 Creasote, 60  
 Creta, 24  
 Crocus, 176  
 Croton oil, 160  
 Cruciferae, 76  
 Cubebs, 162  
 Cucurbitaceæ, 108  
 Cuprum, 32  
 Cupuliferae, 164  
 Curcuma, 174  
 Cusparia bark, 88  
 usso, 104

**D**ANDELION, 126  
 Digitalis, 146  
 Dill fruit, 114  
 Dulcamara, 140

**E**CBALII fructus, 108  
 Egg, 192  
 Elaterium, 108  
 Elder flowers, 116  
 Elemi, 92  
 Endogenæ, 174  
 Ericaceæ, 128  
 Ergot, 186  
 Ether, 56  
 — spirit of nitrous, 58  
 — acetic, 58  
 Euphorbiaceæ, 158  
 Exogenæ, 64

**F**ARINA tritici, 184  
 Fel bovinum purifica-  
 tum, 190  
 Fennel, 114  
 Ferrum, 42  
 Ficus, 166  
 Fig, 166  
 Filices, 188  
 Filix-mas, 188  
 Flour, wheaten, 184  
 Fœniculi fructus, 114  
 Fousel oil, 58

## JUN

Fowler's solution, 54  
 Frankincense, 172

**G**ALBANUM, 112  
 Gallic acid, 166  
 Galls, 164  
 Gamboge, 84  
 Gentian, 136  
 Gentianaceæ, 136  
 Ginger, 174  
 Glycerine, 130  
 Glycyrrhizæ radix, 92  
 Gold, 38  
 Gossypium, 80  
 Graminaceæ, 184  
 Granati radices cortex, 106  
 Green hellebore, 182  
 Guaiac, 86  
 Gum acacia, 100  
 Gun cotton, 80  
 Gutta pereha, 128  
 Guttiferae, 84

**H**ÆMATOXYLI lig-  
 num, 96  
 Hard soap, 130  
 Hellebore, green, 182  
 Hemidesmus, 136  
 Hemiptera, 194  
 Hemlock, 110  
 Hemp, Indian, 168  
 Hips, 102  
 Hirudo, 196  
 Honey, 194  
 Hops, 168  
 Hordeum decorticatum, 186  
 Horse radish, 76  
 Hydrargyrum, 32  
 Hydrochloric acid, 6  
 Hydrocyanic acid, 10  
 Hydrogen, 2  
 Hymenoptera, 194  
 Hyoscyami folia, 146

**I**CELAND moss, 188  
 Indian hemp, 168  
 Indigo, 100  
 Insecta, 194  
 Iodine, 4  
 Ipeacuanha, 120  
 Iridaceæ, 176  
 Iron, 42  
 Isinglass, 192

**J**ALAP, 140  
 Juniper, 172

## MOS

**K**AMALA, 160  
 Kino, 94  
 Kouso, 104  
 Krameria radix, 78

**L**ABIATÆ, 148  
 Lac, 190  
 Lacmus, 188  
 Lactuca, 126  
 Larch bark, 170  
 Lard, 192  
 Lauraceæ, 154  
 Laurel water, 104  
 Laurocerasi folia, 104  
 Lavender, 148  
 Lead, 40  
 Leech, 196  
 Leguminosæ, 92  
 Lemon, 82  
 Lettuce, 126  
 Lichenes, 188  
 Liliaceæ, 178  
 Lime, 24  
 Linaceæ, 78  
 Linseed, 78  
 Linum, 78  
 Liquidambaraceæ, 162  
 Liquorice, 92  
 Lithium, 20  
 Litmus, 188  
 Lobeliaceæ, 126  
 Lobelia, 126  
 Loganiaceæ, 134  
 Logwood, 96  
 Lupulus, 168

**M**AGNESIA, 26  
 Magnoliaceæ, 66  
 Male fern, 188  
 Malvaceæ, 80  
 Mammalia, 190  
 Manganese, 50  
 Manna, 132  
 Mastich, 90  
 Matico, 162  
 Mel, 194  
 Melanthaceæ, 182  
 Menispermaceæ, 66  
 Mentha piperita, 150  
 — viridis, 150  
 Mercury, 32  
 Mezereon, 158  
 Mica panis, 186  
 Milk, 190  
 Mimoseæ, 100  
 Moraceæ, 166  
 Mori succus, 166  
 Morphia, 72  
 Morrhuæ oleum, 194  
 Moschus, 190

## MOS

Moss, Iceland, 188  
Mulberry, 166  
Musk, 190  
Mustard, 76  
Myristica, 152  
Myristicaceæ, 152  
Myrrh, 90  
Myrtaceæ, 104

**N**ECTANDRÆ cortex, 156

Nitric acid, 6  
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, 8  
Nitrous ether, spirit of, 58  
Nitrous oxide gas, 60  
Nutmeg, 152  
Nux vomica, 134

**O**AK bark, 164  
Ointment, simple, 194

Oleaceæ, 130  
Olive oil, 130  
Opium, 68  
Orange, 82  
Ovum, 192  
Ox bile, purified, 190  
Oxygen, 2  
Oxymel, 8, 194  
Ozone, 2

**P**ACHYDERMATA, 192  
Palmaceæ, 184

Papaveraceæ, 68  
Papaveris capsulæ, 68  
Paper, blistering, 196  
Papilionaceæ, 92  
Pareira, 66  
Pearl barley, 186  
Pellitory, 124  
Pepper, black, 160  
Peppermint, 150  
Pepsin, 190  
Peru balsam, 94  
Phosphoric acid, 8  
Phosphorus, 54, 198  
Physostigmatis faba, 96  
Pimenta, 106  
Piper, 160  
Piperaceæ, 160  
Pisces, 192  
Pitch, Burgundy, 172  
Platinum, 38  
Plumbum, 40  
Podophyllum, 64  
Polygalaceæ, 78  
Polygonaceæ, 150  
Pomegranate root bark, 106  
Poppy, red, 74

## SIM

Potassium, 10  
Proof spirit, 56  
Prune, 104  
Pterocarpi lignum, 94  
Pyrethri radix, 124  
Pyroxylin, 80

**Q**UASSIA, 90  
Quercus cortex, 164  
Quinia, 118**R**AISINS, 86

Ranunculaceæ, 64  
Rectified spirit, 56  
Red sandal wood, 94  
Resina, 170  
Rhamnaceæ, 90  
Rhamni succus, 90  
Rhatany, 78  
Rheum, 150  
Rhœados petala, 74  
Rhubarb, 150  
Ricini oleum, 160  
Rodentia, 190  
Rosaceæ, 100  
Roses, 100  
Rosemary, 148  
Ruminantia, 190  
Rutaceæ, 88

**S**ABADILLA, 182  
Sabinæ cacumina, 172

Saccharum, 186  
— lactis, 190  
Saffron, 176  
Sal ammoniac, 20  
Sambuci flores, 116  
Sandal wood, red, 94  
Sanguisuga, 196  
Santonica, 124  
Sapo, 130  
— animalis, 190  
Sapotaceæ, 128  
Sarsaparilla, 176  
Sarsæ radix, 176  
Sassafras root, 156  
Savin, 172  
Scammony, 128  
Scilla, 178  
Scoparii cacumina, 94  
Scrophulariaceæ, 146  
Senega, 78  
Senna, 96  
Serpentary, 158  
Sevum præparatum, 190  
Sherry, 56  
Silver, 38

## UVÆ

Simarubaceæ, 90  
Simple ointment, 194  
Sinapis, 76  
Smilaceæ, 176  
Soap, 130  
— curd, 190  
Sodium, 14  
Solanaceæ, 140  
Spearment, 150  
Spermaceti, 192  
Spirit, proof, 56  
— rectified, 56  
Spiritus vini gallici, 56  
Squill, 178  
Squirting cucumber, 108  
Starch, 186  
Storax, prepared, 162  
Stramonium, 144  
Strychnia, 134  
Styraceæ, 128  
Styrax præparatus, 162  
Sublimate, corrosive, 36  
Suet, prepared, 190  
Sugar, 186  
— of milk, 190  
Sulphur, 2  
Sulphuric acid, 6  
Sulphurous acid, 6  
Sumbul radix, 116  
Syrup, 186

**T**ABACI folia, 146  
Tamarind, 100

Tannin, 164  
Tar, 172  
Taraxaci radix, 126  
Tartar emetic, 52  
Tartaric acid, 10  
Terebinthina, 168  
Thalamifloræ, 64  
Theobroma, oil of, 84  
Theriaca, 186  
Thus americanum, 172  
Thymelaceæ, 158  
Tin, 40  
Tobacco, 146  
Tolu balsam, 94  
Tragacanth, 92  
Treadle, 186  
Tritici farina, 184  
Turmeric, 174  
Turpentine, 168

**U**LMACEÆ, 162  
Ulmi cortex, 162  
Umbelliferæ, 110  
Uvæ, 86  
Uvæ ursi folia, 128

## VAL

**V**ALERIAN, 122  
Valerianaceæ, 122  
Veratrum, 182  
Vinegar, 8  
Vinum xericum, 56, 86  
— aurantii, 56  
Vitaceæ, 86

## WOO

**W**ARM plaster, 196  
Wax, 194  
Wheaten flour, 184  
Wine, spirit of, 56  
—, sherry, 56, 86  
Wool, cotton, 80

## ZYG

**Y**EAST, 56  
Yolk of egg, 192  
**Z**INC, 30  
Zingiber, 174  
Zingiberaceæ, 174  
Zygophyllaceæ, 86

